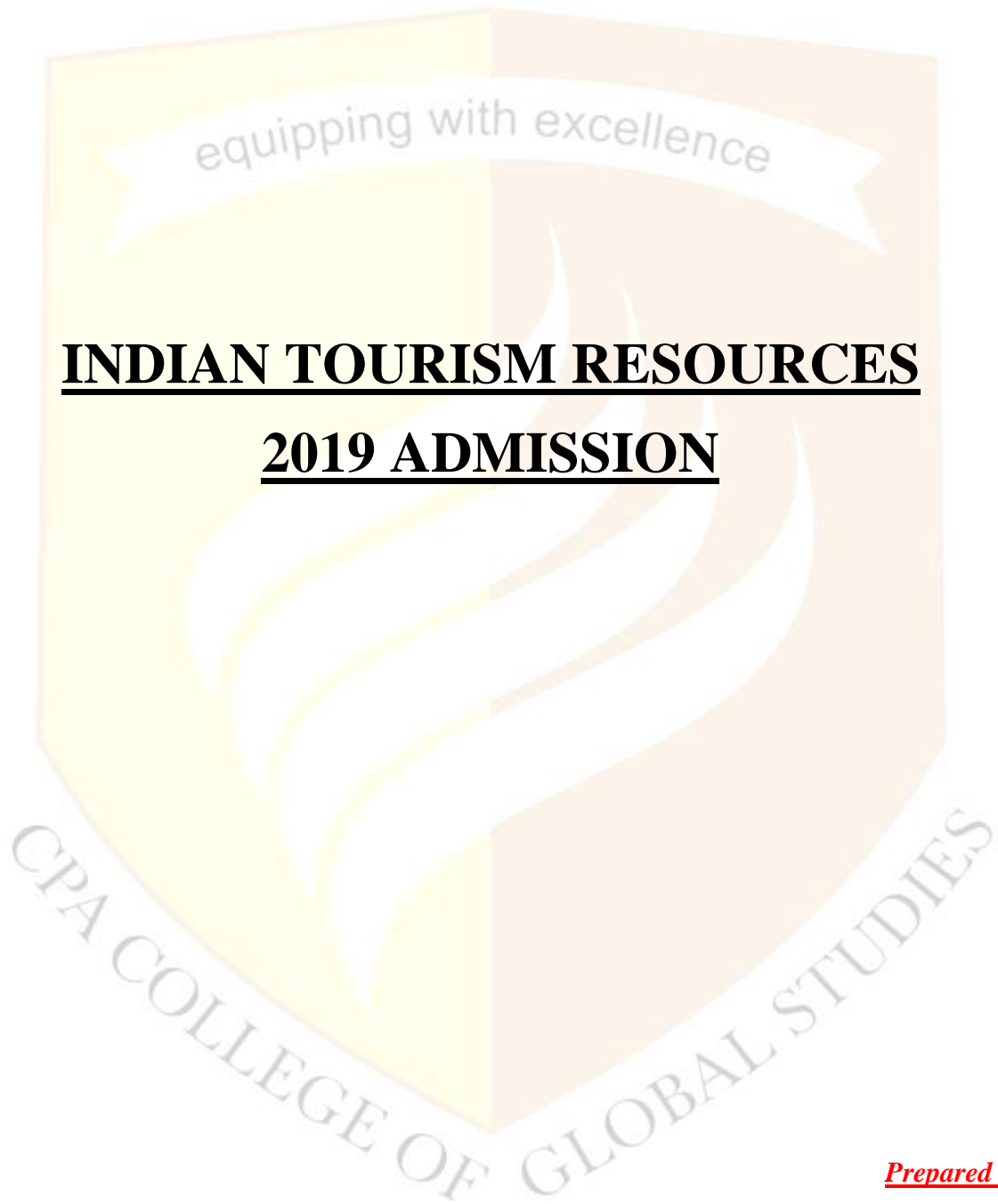


3<sup>rd</sup> SEM BTM-Bachelor of Travel and Tourism Management

UNIVERSITY OF CALICUT



**INDIAN TOURISM RESOURCES**

**2019 ADMISSION**

***Prepared by***

***Noufal Naheem Kottekkadan***

***Assistant professor***

***Department of Tourism***

***CPA College of Global of Studies, Puthanathani***

# Indian Tourism Resources

## Syllabus

### **TTM3B04: Indian Tourism Resources**

Lecture Hours per week: 5

Credits : 4

Objective: Objective: The module gives information of countries tourist places of national and international importance and it helps students to know the background elements of tourism resources.

#### **Module I**

Resources and Tourism: Tourism resources: types-attractions-definition-concept-importance characteristics-natural and man-made attractions- Physical Tourism Resources: Mountain & Valleys- Indian Himalayas, Aravalli Mountain Ranges, Western Ghats and Eastern Ghats; Deserts, Wetlands & Plains. Coastal Lands and Beaches; Islands; Rivers and Canals; Lakes.

#### **Module II**

Cultural resources in India: India's rich heritage archaeological sites ancient monuments and diverse, monuments and architecture, Fairs and Festivals in India cultural and artistic heritage of India dance, music, sculpture, painting, etc. UNESCO World Heritage Sites of India: Cultural properties, Built Up Structures- Monuments- Forts, Palaces, Havelis, Cave, War Memorials.

#### **Module III**

Bio geographical Tourism Resources: Flora and Fauna of India; Wild Life Sanctuaries and National Parks. Project Tigers. Important Eco-tourism Attractions of India. Land base, water base, Air base adventure tourism attractions-Bio reserve centres bio diversity and eco system Wildlife Protection Act, 1972 (Introduction).

#### **Module IV**

Major tourist attractions in India: Attractions in Golden triangle-Shimla-Kullu-Manali-Darjeeling-Mount Abu-Puri-Konark-Golden Temple-Haridwar-Varanasi-Buddhist tourist circle-Bangalore-Mysore-Hampi-Hyderabad-Goa and beaches-Ajanta Ellora-Mumbai attractions-Kanyakumari-Mahabalipuram-Chennai

## Module V

Kerala tourism- Natural resources in Kerala including beaches, wildlife sanctuaries- waterfallshill stations-backwaters-cultural resources-fort palaces-handicrafts-museums and art galleriesdance forms-martial arts-major tourist destinations in Kerala.





equipping with excellence

## **MODULE-1**

Resources and Tourism: Tourism resources: types-attractions-definition-concept-importancecharacteristics-natural and man-made attractions- Physical Tourism Resources: Mountain & Valleys- Indian Himalayas, Aravalli Mountain Ranges, Western Ghats and Eastern Ghats; Deserts, Wetlands & Plains. Coastal Lands and Beaches; Islands; Rivers and Canals; Lakes.

## RESOURCE

- The word resources can be defined as 'any material that can be transformed in a way that becomes valuable and useful'.
- The resources are classified as follows;

### 1- On the basis of origin–

- Abiotic resources; It comprise non-living things (e.g., land, water, air and minerals such as gold, iron, copper, silver).–
- Biotic resources; They are obtained from the biosphere. Forests and their products, animals, birds and their products, fish and other marine organisms are important examples.
- Minerals such as coal and petroleum are sometimes included in this category because they were formed from fossilized organic matter, though over long period.

### 2-On the stages of development-

- Potential resources; Potential Resources are known to exist and may be used in the future. For example, petroleum may exist in many parts of India having sedimentary rocks, but until the time it is actually drilled out and put into use, It remains potential resources.
- Actual resources are those that have been surveyed, their quantity and quality determined, and are being used in present times. For example, petroleum and natural gas is actively being obtained from the Mumbai High Fields.

### 3- On the basis of renewability-

- Non-renewable Resources: They are formed over very long geological periods. Minerals and fossils are included in this category. Since their rate of formation is extremely slow, they cannot be replenished once they are depleted. Out of these, the metallic minerals can be re-used by recycling them, but coal and petroleum cannot be recycled.
- Renewable resources, such as forests and fisheries, can be replenished or reproduced relatively quickly.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Some resources, like sunlight, air, and wind, are called **perpetual resources** because they are available continuously, though at a limited rate.

## 4-Based on distribution and ownership-

- Ubiquitous Resources- They are found everywhere (e.g., air, light, water).
- Localized Resources- They are found only in certain parts of the world (e.g., copper and iron ore, geothermal power).

## TOURISM RESOURCE

- The term tourism resources describe natural and man-made attractions, infrastructure, services, and the conditions that attract tourists to an area and may contribute to the formulation of a tourism destination.
- **A tourist attraction**; It is a place of interest where tourists visit, typically for its cultural value, historical significance, natural or built beauty, offering leisure and amusement.
- The term “**attraction**” means an interesting or enjoyable place where people can go.
- The most important characteristic of a tourist attraction is that it is “consumed” at the destination, rather than at the tourist’s home.
- **Why a tourist attraction? Or Importance?**
  - ✓ contribute to government revenues; direct contributions are generated by taxes on incomes from tourism employment and tourism businesses, and by direct levies on tourists, such as departure taxes
  - ✓ provide employment
  - ✓ support conservation of habitats, species and historic sites
  - ✓ stimulate infrastructure investment
  - ✓ contribute to local economies
  - ✓ provide foreign currency earnings
- Types of a tourist attraction;
  - Natural Tourist Attractions
  - Man-Made Tourist Attractions
- Natural Tourist Attractions; They are features of the natural environment which have been naturally created or occurred naturally without the influence of a human being.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- It include plants and animals, water bodies, Scenic Beauty, hills, mountains, beaches, climate etc
- Man-Made Tourist Attractions; These are all features that have been made by human being, they also include features of the natural environment which have been manipulated for the use by human being.
- It includes Amusement parks, historic buildings, art forms, events etc.

## **TOURISM RESOURCES -**

- Tourism resources could be defined as those factors that make it possible to produce a tourism experience and include:
  1. Tangible resources
  2. Intangible resources
  3. Human resources
  4. Financial resources.

### **1-Tangible resources –**

- The key “attractors” in a destination.
- This includes tourist attractions, historic sites, beaches, national parks, events, cultural facilities, sporting activities etc.
- These attractions will be important initially in motivating a visitor to travel to the destination.

### **2-Intangible resources-**

- The reputation of the destination regarding value for money, service quality, hospitality, etc
- The culture of the destination e.g. welcoming of tourists, hospitality, lifestyles, etc.

### **3-Human resources-**

- Include: - Skills, qualifications and experience - Work ethic.

### **4- Financial resources**

- Include: - Investment capital - Public capital for services, infrastructure, etc. - Finances to develop and market tourism, etc

## **CHARACTERISTICS OF ATTRACTION;**

Intangible;

- The attraction here cannot be seen or inspected before its purchase.



## Psychological

- The main motive to purchase a tourism attraction is to satisfy the psychological need after using the product .

## Highly Perishable

- The attractions are highly perishable in nature means one can not store the product for a long time.
- For eg; Entry ticket

## Composite Nature

- The attraction cannot be provided by a single enterprise unlike a manufactured product.
- For instance, an international tour consist airline supplies seats, a hotel provides rooms and restaurants, travel agents make bookings for stay and sightseeing, etc.

## Unstable Demand

- Tourism attractions demand is influenced by seasonal, economic political and others such factors.

## Absence of ownership

- Tourist attraction can be bought for experience but ownership remains with the provider of the service.

## Heterogeneous

- Tourism attractions are not a homogeneous product since it tends to vary in standard and quality over time.

## **Bibliography:**

- <https://sk.sagepub.com/reference/the-sage-international-encyclopedia-of-travel-and-tourism/i11276.xml>
- <https://www.slideshare.net/artistramakrishna/ugc-nettourismch-02-tourism-resources>
- <http://www.pondiuni.edu.in/sites/default/files/Tourism%20Products%20of%20Indiat200813.pdf>



# Indian Tourism Resources

- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tourist\\_attraction#:~:text=A%20tourist%20attraction%20is%20a,beauty%2C%20offering%20leisure%20and%20amusement.](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tourist_attraction#:~:text=A%20tourist%20attraction%20is%20a,beauty%2C%20offering%20leisure%20and%20amusement.)
- <http://www.tourismtheories.org/?p=819>

## • **MOUNTAINS AND VALLEYS**

- A mountain is defined as "a natural elevation of the earth surface rising more or less abruptly from the surrounding level and attaining an altitude which, relatively to the adjacent elevation, is impressive or notable.
- The major Indian mountains are follows,

Rank(India)	Rank(World)	Name	State	Height Meter	Range
1	3	Kangchenjunga	Sikkim	8611 m	Himalayas
2	23	Nanda Devi	Uttarakhand	7816 m	Himalayas
3	29	Kamet	Uttarakhand	7756 m	Himalayas
4	31	Saltoro Kangri / K10	Ladakh	7742 m	Saltoro Karakoram
5	35	Saser Kangri I / K22	Ladakh	7672 m	Saser Karakoram

### ▪ **Valleys:**

- A valley is a low area between hills or mountains typically with a river running through it.
- The terms U-shaped and V-shaped are descriptive terms of geography to characterize the form of valleys. Most valleys belong to one of these two main types or a mixture of them.
- Major Indian Valleys are as follows;
  1. Kashmir Valley – Jammu and Kashmir
- The stunning valley of Kashmir is known for its great mountains covered with lush green forest ranges, snow covered hills, rivers and pastures.
- Vale of Kashmir lies between Himalayas and the pir panjal range, formed by the Jhelum River. The 135 km long and 32 km wide valley is also known as paradise on earth.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Most popular tourist places around the valley are Gulmarg hill station, Dal Lake, and the Amarnath Temple.

## 2. Valley of Flowers – Uttarakhand

- The valley of flowers is a beautiful land situated in the high himalayas of Chamoli district of Uttarakhand.
- When the sun shines hot in the sky thousands of different beautiful flowers bloom in the land of outstanding natural beauty.
- The valley of flowers also host Nanda Devi and valley of flowers national park, which is home to rare and endangered wild animals, including the leopard, brown bear, Asiatic black bear and blue sheep. A trek of about 17 km requires getting into the valley of flowers from joshimath in garhwal.

## 3. Nubra Valley, Leh District, Ladakh

- This high altitude (cold) desert was once called Ldumra, which means the ‘valley of flowers’.
- It provides a magnificent landscape for the Shyok River traversing the brown rugged terrain blanketed by deep blue skies.
- As of April 2017, you require an inner line permit to visit Nubra Valley.

## 4. Araku Valley – Andhra Pardesh

- The valleys of south India is located near the Visakhapatnam district, The hill station got an amazing nature beauty with rich landscape, coated with lush green forests and famous coffee plantations.
- The amazing valley also host araku and borra caves, sparkling waterfalls, wealthy landscape and lovely weather.
- In the Eastern Ghats the valley is home to tribal people, other attraction includes tribal museum which showcases tribal handicrafts and lifestyle.

## 5. Silent Valley – Kerala

- The God’s own country host one of the most beautiful valley known as silent valley national Park, located in Palakkad district.
- Silent valley area is located in the nilgiri hills of south western ghats and known as evergreen natural rainforests in India.

- The valley has breathtaking beauty and treasure of various rare plants and endangered species of wild animals, birds and insects.
- Other major Valleys in India are Brahmaputra Valley, Assam, Chambal Valley, Madhya Pradesh, Chenab Valley, Jammu and Kashmir, Kangra Valley, Himachal Pradesh, Kaveri Valley, Karnataka and Tamil Nadu, Yumthang Valley, Sikkim, Spiti Valley, Himachal Pradesh (India) and Tibet (China), Neora Valley, Kalimpong, Darjeeling etc.

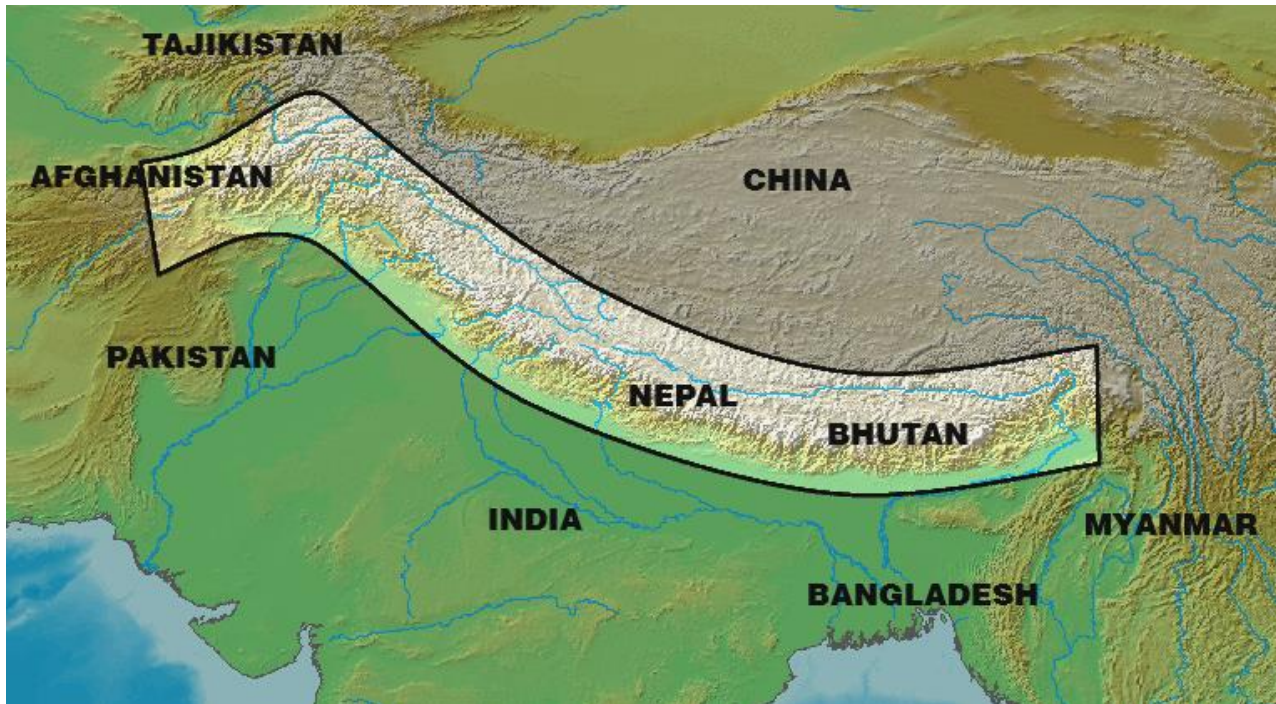
## **MOUNTAIN RANGES IN INDIA**

- India has seven major mountain ranges having peaks of over 1000 meters. India has some of the highest mountain ranges in the world.
- It also has some of the world's highest mountain roads such as
  1. Dungri La or Mana Pass, Uttarakhand - 18,406 ft
  2. Marsimik La, Jammu & Kashmir - 18,314 ft
  3. Photi La, Jammu & Kashmir - 18,124 ft
- The Himalayan mountain range bisects India from the rest of Asia, this mountains is the primary source of mighty rivers in India.
- These hills contain areas of exceptional natural beauty, sparking waterfalls and habitat for many species of medicinal plants, beautiful birds, unique reptiles and wild animals.
- Kanchanjenga is the highest peak in India and 3rd in the world, Nanda devi is the second highest mountain peak in India.

## **MAJOR MOUNTAIN RANGES**

### **I-THE HIMALAYA**

- The name of the range derives from the Sanskrit Himālaya (हिमालय), "Abode of the Snow"), from himá (हिम, "snow") and ā-laya (आलय, "receptacle, dwelling").
- The Himalayas or Himalaya is a mountain range in Asia separating the plains of the Indian subcontinent from the Tibetan Plateau.
- The range has many of Earth's highest peaks, including the highest, Mount Everest (Nepal/China).



- The Himalayas include over fifty mountains exceeding 7,200 m (23,600 ft) in elevation, including ten of the fourteen 8,000-metre peaks.
- The Himalayas are inhabited by 52.7 million people, and are spread across five countries: Bhutan, China, India, Nepal and Pakistan.
- It is the source of major rivers such as Indus, Jhelum, Chenab, Beas, Ravi, Saraswati, Sutlej, Ganga (or the Ganges), Yamuna, and Brahmaputra.

## **Indian Himalayan Region (IHR)**

- The Indian Himalayan Region (IHR) is the section of the Himalayas within India.
- Spanning 11 Indian states and Union Territories namely Jammu Kashmir, Ladakh, Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Sikkim, Arunachal Pradesh, Nagaland, Manipur, Mizoram, Tripura, Meghalaya, Assam, and West Bengal.
- They are divided into three groups. They are:
  - (i) The Himalayas
  - (ii) The Trans-Himalayas
  - (iii) The Purvanchal hills

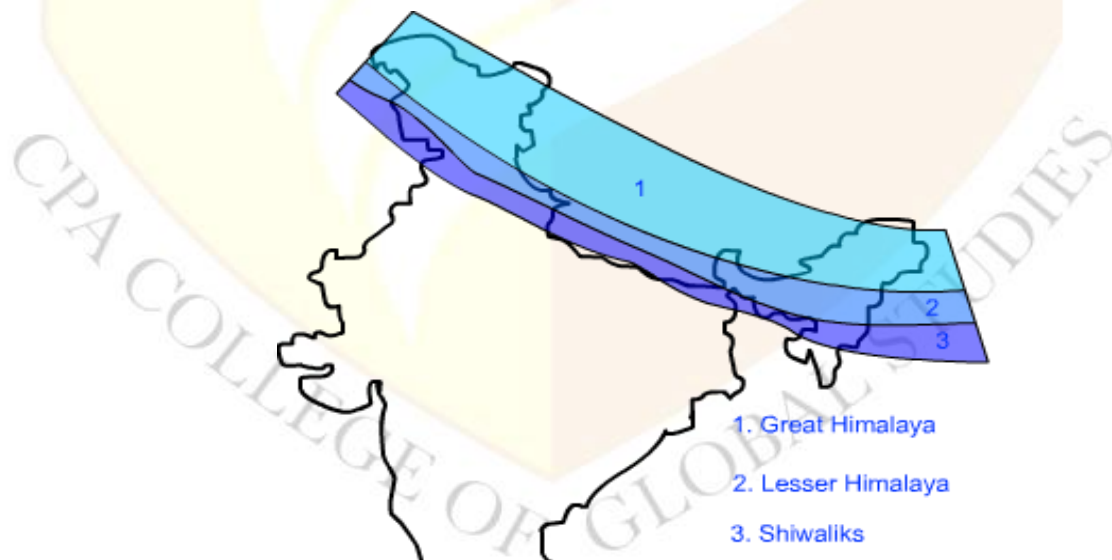
### **(i) The Himalayas**

- It consists of the youngest and loftiest mountain chains in the world.



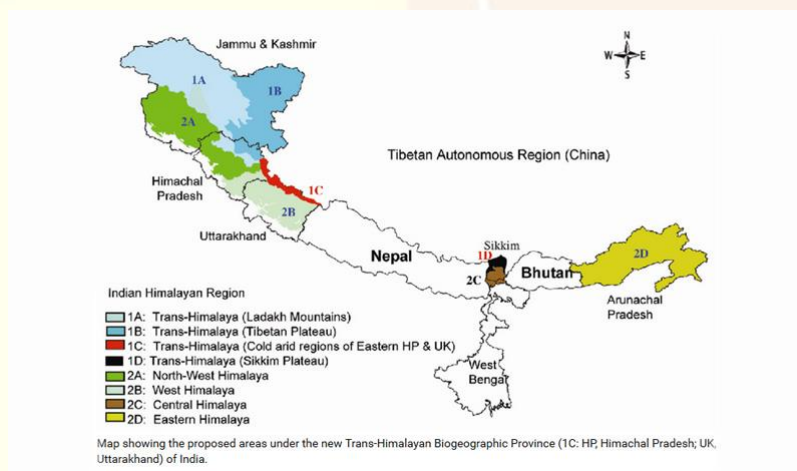
# Indian Tourism Resources

- The central axis of Himalayas stretches for almost 2400km from west to east in the shape of an arc.
- The breadth of the Himalayas ranges between 400 km in the west in Kashmir to 150 km in the east in Arunachal Pradesh.
- It has three major parallel ranges.
  - (a) The Greater Himalayas
  - (b) The Himachal or lesser Himalayas
  - (c) The Siwalik
- The northern-most range is known as the **Great or Inner Himalayas or the Himadri**. It is the most continuous range consisting of the loftiest peaks with an average height of 6,000 metres.
- The range lying to the south of the Himadri forms the most rugged mountain system and is known as **Himachal or lesser Himalaya**. Pir Panjal range forms the longest and the most important range.
- The outermost range of the Himalayas is called the **Shivaliks**. These ranges are composed of unconsolidated sediments.
- The longitudinal valley lying between lesser Himalaya and the Shivaliks are known as **Duns**. DehraDun, Kotli Dun and Patli Dun are some of the well-known Duns.



## (ii) The Trans-Himalayas

- These are the mountains ranges found north of the Himalayas.
- The range extending to the north of the Himadri and running parallel to it is called the Zaskar range. North of Zaskar range is the Ladakh range.
- India's highest peak lies in the Karakoram Range called K2 (Gaudvin Austin), which is located in Pakistan Occupied Kashmir (POK), also called Krishnagiri.
- Further North and east of these mountains the Tibet Plateau lies, which is the highest and largest plateau of the world.

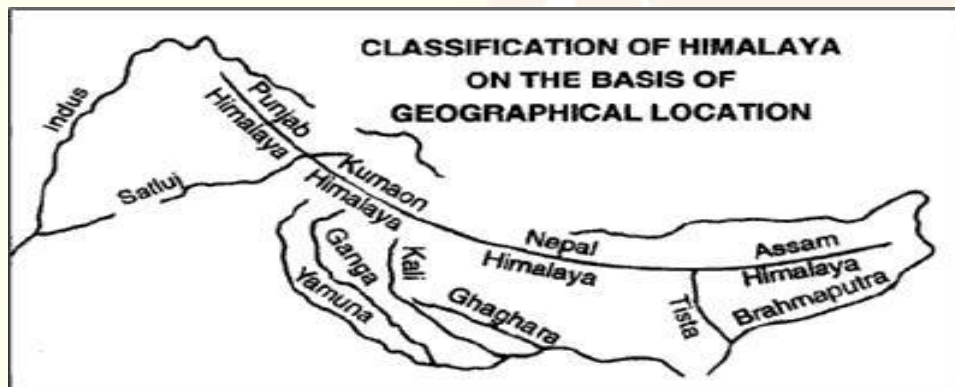


## (iii) The Purvanchal hills

- They are called Purvanchal hills because they are located in the eastern part of India.
- They are also called Eastern Hills and Mountains.
- The Himalayas take a sudden southward turn after crossing Dihang gorge in Arunachal Pradesh and forms series of mountains located north to south.
- The average height of these hills from sea level is 500m to 3000 m.
- These hills are located in Southern Arunachal Pradesh, Nagaland, Manipur, Mizoram, Tripura and Meghalaya. Mishmi, Patkai Bum, Naga, Manipur, Mizo (Lushai) and Tripura are the major hilly ranges of this region from North to South.
- These hill region also known for highest rainfall. Cherrapunji and Mawsynram are well famous for highest annual rainfall and wettest place on earth.



- And again Indian Himalayan Region (IHR) classified on regional basis they are
- From west to east the Himalayas can be divided into 4 parts:
  1. Punjab Himalayas: between Indus and Satluj rivers
  2. Kumaon Himalayas: between Satluj and Kali rivers
  3. Nepal Himalayas: between Kali and Tista rivers
  4. Assam Himalayas: between Tista and Brahmaputra rivers



## II-ARAVALLI MOUNTAIN RANGE

- The literal meaning of Aravalli Range is 'line of peaks'.
- The Aravalli Range (also spelled Aravali) is a mountain range in Northwestern India, running approximately 692 km (430 mi) in a south-west direction, starting near Delhi, passing through southern Haryana and Rajasthan, and ending in Gujarat.
- The highest peak is Guru Shikhar at 1,722 metres (5,650 ft), in Mount Abu Rajasthan.
- The Aravalli Range is the oldest range of Fold Mountains in India.
- The natural history of the Aravalli Range dates back to times when the Indian Plate was separated from the Eurasian Plate by an ocean.





The Aravalli range is very rich in natural resources and gave rise of numerous peninsula rivers like Banas, Luni, Sakhi, and Sabarmati

### III-WESTERN GHATS

- The Western Ghats, also known as Sahyadri (Benevolent Mountains).
- They are a mountain range that covers an area of 140,000 square kilometres (54,000 sq mi) in a stretch of 1,600 kilometres (990 mi) parallel to the western coast of the Indian peninsula, traversing the states of Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Goa, Maharashtra and Gujarat.
- Anamudi is a mountain located in the Indian state of Kerala. It is the highest peak in the Western Ghats and South India, at an elevation of 2,695 metres (8,842 ft).
- It is a UNESCO World Heritage Site and is one of the eight "hottest hot-spots" of biological diversity in the world.
- According to UNESCO, the Western Ghats are older than the Himalayas.
- They influence Indian monsoon weather patterns by intercepting the rain-laden monsoon winds that sweep in from the south-west during late summer.
- The area is one of the world's ten "hottest biodiversity hotspots" and has over 7,402 species of flowering plants, 1,814 species of non-flowering plants, 139 mammal species, 508 bird species, 179 amphibian species, 6,000 insects species, and 290

# Indian Tourism Resources

freshwater fish species; it is likely that many undiscovered species live in the Western Ghats.

- The major wildlife sanctuaries in Western Ghats are Eravikulam National Park, Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve, Malabar Wildlife Sanctuary, Bandipur National Park, Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary, Bhimashankar Wildlife Sanctuary, Bhimgad Wildlife Sanctuary, Bisle Reserve Forest, Parambikulam Tiger Reserve, Peppara Wildlife Sanctuary, Periyar National Park etc



## IV-EASTERN GHATS

- The Eastern Ghats are a discontinuous range of mountains along India's eastern coast.
- The Eastern Ghats run from the northern Odisha through Andhra Pradesh to Tamil Nadu in the south passing some parts of Karnataka as well as Telangana.
- They are eroded and cut through by four major rivers of peninsular India, viz. Godavari, Mahanadi, Krishna, and Kaveri.
- The cradle of Eastern Ghats is Villupuram district in Tamil Nadu.
- The mountain ranges run parallel to the Bay of Bengal. The Deccan Plateau lies to the west of the range, between the Eastern Ghats and Western Ghats.
- The coastal plains, including the Coromandel Coast region, lie between the Eastern Ghats and the Bay of Bengal.
- Arma Konda or Sitamma Konda or Jindhagada, is a mountain peak in the northern part is the highest peak of the Eastern Ghats and located in Godavari river basin.
- It is located in the Madugula Konda sub range north of Paderu village in Andhra Pradesh, India.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- The major wildlife sanctuaries in Eastern Ghats are Simlipal National Park, Odisha, Sri Lankamalleswara Wildlife Sanctuary, Andhra Pradesh, Sri Venkateswara National Park, Andhra Pradesh, Sunabeda Tiger Reserve, Odisha, Vedanthangal Bird Sanctuary, Tamil Nadu, Cauvery Wildlife Sanctuary, Karnataka, Sathyamangalam Wildlife Sanctuary, Tamil Nadu, Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve, Tamil Nadu, Cauvery North Wildlife Sanctuary, Tamil Nadu etc.



## **OTHER MAJOR RANGES:**

### **THE VINDHYA RANGE**

- The Vindhya Range is one of seven chief holy mountain ranges in India. The Vindhya geographically separates the Northern India from the Southern India as it runs across the central India.
- Vindhya Range is a very old mountain range in central India. It extends in east-west direction from Varanasi through Madhya Pradesh to Gujrat.
- Vindhya Range is parallel to Satpura ranges.
- The southern slopes of the range are drained by the Holy Narmada River also known as Narmada valley.
- Amarkantak is the tallest peak of Vindhya Range with an elevation of 1,048 m (3,438 ft) in Madhya Pradesh.

## **THE SATPURA RANGE**

- The Satpura Range is a mountain range that stretches through the states in the central part of India.
- It extends across Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh.
- Satpura range is triangular in shape with its apex at Ratnapuri other two sides being parallel to the Tapti and Sacred Narmada River.
- The Narmada and the Tapti are the only major rivers that flow into the Arabian Sea.
- It runs parallel to the Vindhya range, The Satpura range was formerly heavily forested.
- These forest provide habitat for some of India's remaining large mammals, including The Royal Bengal Tiger, gaur, bear and black buck.
- The highest peak of Satpura mountain range is Dhupgarh with an height of 1,350 m (4,429 ft) in Madhya Pradesh.



# Indian Tourism Resources

## **Bibliography:**

- <http://www.walkthroughindia.com/attraction/the-great-mountain-ranges-of-india/>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_mountains\\_in\\_India](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_mountains_in_India)
- <https://theculturetrip.com/asia/india/articles/these-gorgeous-valleys-in-india-should-definitely-make-your-bucket-list/>
- <http://www.walkthroughindia.com/location/the-11-amazing-and-most-beautiful-valleys-in-india/>
- <https://www.holidify.com/pages/highest-motorable-roads-in-india-129.html>
- <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=K53EJTDjrsU>
- <https://byjus.com/cbse-notes/class-9-social-science-geography-chapter-2-physical-features-of-india/>
- <http://www.civilspro.com/the-himalayan-mountain-ranges/>
- <http://www.mountainbytes.in/blog/trans-himalayan-ranges-of-india/>
- <https://www.jagranjosh.com/general-knowledge/the-aravali-mountain-range-1448279796-1>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Western\\_Ghats](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Western_Ghats)
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eastern\\_Ghats](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eastern_Ghats)

CPA COLLEGE OF GLOBAL STUDIES



## **DESERTS IN INDIA**

1. Cold Desert .
2. Great Ran of Kutch.
3. Thar Desert.

### **1. Cold Desert**

- The Cold Desert Cultural Landscape of India is situated in the Himalayas.
- It stretches from Ladakh (in the state of Jammu and Kashmir, or J&K) in the north to Kinnaur (in the state of Himachal Pradesh, or H.P.) in the south.
- Administratively, it can be said to comprise the Leh and Kargil districts of Ladakh division in J&K, Spiti region of the Lahaul and Spiti district in H.P. and a part of Kinnaur District in the state of H.P.
- The region constitutes a Cold Desert biome with harsh climatic conditions.
- This can be attributed to two factors.
- One is its location on the leeward side of the Himalayas, which makes it a rain-shadow zone inaccessible to the annual southeastern monsoon winds that sweep the rest of the country, thus creating desert conditions with low levels of precipitation.
- Second is its very high elevation (ranging from 3000 – 5000m) that adds to the coldness in its environment.
- A huge seasonal variation is seen in the climatic conditions, ranging from short and dry summers with harsh sunlight (maximum temperature reaching upto 36°C during the day) to long, windy and freezing winters (minimum temperature touching -32°C at night).

### **2. Great Ran of Kutch**

- The Great Rann of Kutch is a salt marsh in the Thar Desert in the Kutch District of Gujarat, India.
- It is about 7500 km<sup>2</sup> (2900 sq miles) in the area and is reputed to be one of the largest salt deserts in the world.
- This area has been inhabited by the Kutchi people.
- It is also international Border between India and Pakistan.
- The Government of Gujarat hosts an annual 3-month long "Rann Utsav" festival from December to February every year near Dhordo village in this 500 sqkm pristine white

salt desert landscapes during winter where tourists can see the various sights of the Rann.

- Rann Utsav can be visited by anyone but Tent City with 400 tents allows entry only to those who are staying there.
- Rann Utsav has cultural programs such as the BSF Camel show held at 5 pm, adventure activities like hot-air ballooning, many stalls selling trinkets, handicrafts, food, etc.
- As well as camel cart excursion, paramotoring, golf carts, ATV rides, yoga and meditation.
- During the festival 3 to 4-day events are also held at many other exotic locations around the larger Kutch area to expose tourists to the native culture and food, for example, semi-arid grasslands of the Banni reserve exhibits folk architecture, arts and crafts of the area, and folk dance and dance music events are held at several locations with a bonfire under the moon.

### 3. Thar Desert

- The Thar Desert, also known as the Great Indian Desert.
- It is a large arid region in the northwestern part of the Indian subcontinent that covers an area of 200,000 km<sup>2</sup> (77,000 sq mi) and forms a natural boundary between India and Pakistan.
- It is the world's 17th largest desert.
- About 85% of the Thar Desert is located within India, with the remaining 15% in Pakistan.
- In India, it covers about 170,000 km<sup>2</sup> (66,000 sq mi), and the remaining 30,000 km<sup>2</sup> (12,000 sq mi) of the desert is within Pakistan.
- The Thar desert forms approximately 5% (c. 4.56%) of the total geographic area of India. More than 60% of the desert lies in the Indian state of Rajasthan, and it extends into the states of Gujarat, Punjab, and Haryana, and the Pakistani province of Sindh.
- Within Pakistan's Punjab province, the Thar continues as the Cholistan Desert.
- The desert comprises a very dry part, the Marusthali region in the west, and a semidesert region in the east with fewer sand dunes and slightly more precipitation.
- The Thar Desert provides recreational value in terms of desert festivals organized every year.



## Indian Tourism Resources

---

- Rajasthan desert festivals are celebrated with great zest and zeal. This festival is held once a year during winters.
- Dressed in brilliantly hued costumes, the people of the desert dance and sing haunting ballads of valor, romance and tragedy.
- The fair has snake charmers, puppeteers, acrobats and folk performers. Camels, of course, play a starring role in this festival, where the rich and colorful folk culture of Rajasthan can be seen.
- Camels are an integral part of the desert life and the camel events during the Desert Festival confirm this fact.
- Special efforts go into dressing the animal for entering the competition of the best-dressed camel. Other interesting competitions on the fringes are the moustache and turban tying competitions, which not only demonstrate tradition but also inspire its preservation. Both the turban and the moustache have been centuries old symbols of honor in Rajasthan.
- Evenings are meant for the main shows of music and dance. Continuing till late into the night, the number of spectators swells up each night and the grand finale, on the night of a full moon, takes place by sand dunes.

### **WETLANDS IN INDIA**

- It simply means land consisting of marshes or swamps.
- Wetlands are areas where water covers the soil, or is present either at or near the surface of the soil all year or for varying periods during the year.
- The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat is an international treaty for the conservation and sustainable use of wetlands.
- It is also known as the Convention on Wetlands. It is named after the city of Ramsar in Iran, where the Convention was signed in 1971.
- According to WWF-India, wetlands are one of the most threatened of all ecosystems in India.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Loss of vegetation, salinization, excessive inundation, water pollution, invasive species, excessive development and road building, have all damaged the country's wetlands.

## Major Wetlands in India:

Si No	Name	State	Declared as Ramsar site	Description
1	Ashtamudi Wetland	Kerala	19 August 2002	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is about 614 km<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>• A natural backwater in Kollam district.</li> <li>• River Kallada and Pallichal drains into it.</li> <li>• It forms an estuary with Sea at Neendakara which is a famous fishing harbour in Kerala.</li> <li>• National Waterway 3 passes through it.</li> <li>• Most tastiest backwater fish in kerala, the Karimeen of kanjiracode Kayal is from Ashtamudi Lake.</li> </ul>
2	Chilika Lake	Odisha	1 October 1981	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is about 1165 km<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>• It is the first Ramsar site in India.</li> <li>• Chilka Lake (Chilika Lake) is a brackish water lagoon, spread over the Puri, Khurda and Ganjam districts of Odisha state on the east coast of India</li> <li>• At the mouth of the Daya River, flowing into the Bay of Bengal.</li> </ul>
3	Loktak Lake	Manipur	23 March 1990	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is about 266km<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>• Loktak Lake is the largest freshwater lake in the north-eastern region of the</li> </ul>

## Indian Tourism Resources

				<p>country</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Keibul Lamjao the only floating national park in the world floats over it.</li> </ul>
4	Sasthamkotta Lake	Kerala	19 August 2002	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is about 3.73km<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>is the largest fresh water lake in Kerala, a state of India on the south of the West Coast.</li> <li>The lake is named after the ancient Sastha temple (a pilgrimage centre) located on its bank.</li> <li>It meets the drinking water needs of half million people of the Quilon district and also provides fishing resources.</li> </ul>
5	Wular Lake	Jammu and Kashmir	23 March 1990	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is about 189 km<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>Wular Lake is one of the largest fresh water lakes in Asia.</li> <li>It is sited in Bandipora district in Jammu and Kashmir, India.</li> <li>The lake basin was formed because of tectonic activity and is fed by the Jhelum River.</li> </ul>

**Other major wetlands are;**

- Keladeo national park- Rajasthan ,Kolleru Lake- Andrah Pradesh, Nal Sarovar- Gujarath,Pon Dam Lake- Himachal Pradesh, Sambhar Lake- Rajasthan,Sundarband Wetland- West Bengal. Vembanad-Kol Wetland-Kerala etc.

## PLAINS IN INDIA

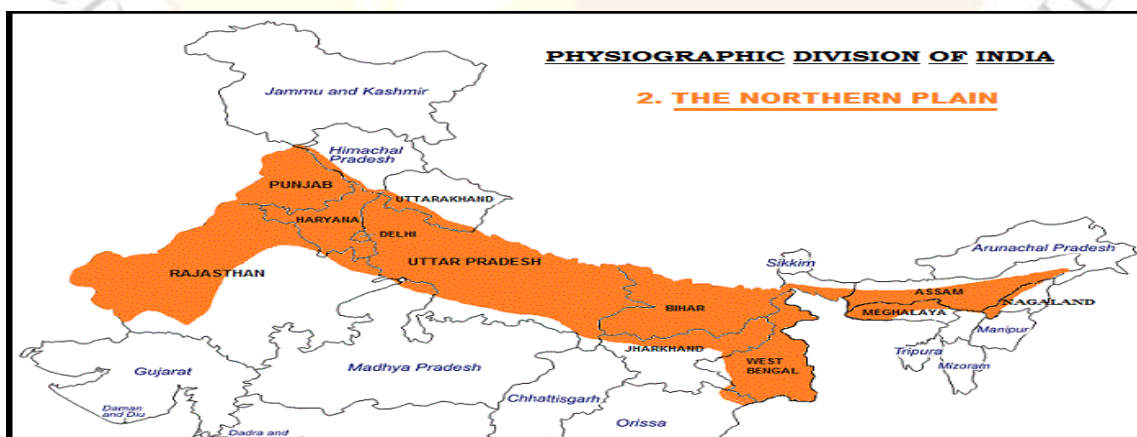
- A plain is a broad area of relatively flat land.
- Plains are one of the major landforms, or types of land, on Earth.  
They cover more than one-third of the world's land area.
- The plains in India extend for about 6,150 km from the Rann of Kutch in the west to West Bengal in the east.
- The Indian Plains are classified in to two, they are follows.

1- Indo-Gangetic Plain.

2- The Coastal Plains.

### 1- Indo-Gangetic Plain

- The Indo-Gangetic Plain, also known as the Indus-Ganga Plain and the North Indian River Plain.
- It is a 630-million-acre (2.5-million km<sup>2</sup>) fertile plain encompassing northern regions of the Indian subcontinent, including most of northern and eastern India.
- In addition, the eastern parts of Pakistan, virtually all of Bangladesh and southern plains of Nepal.
- The region is named after the Indus and the Ganges rivers and encompasses a number of large urban areas.



- The plain is bound on the north by the Himalayas, which feed its numerous rivers and are the source of the fertile alluvium deposited across the region by the two river systems.

- The region is known for the Indus Valley Civilization, which was responsible for the birth of ancient culture of the Indian subcontinent.
- The flat and fertile terrain has facilitated the repeated rise and expansion of various empires.
- Including the Magadha dynasties, Imperial Kannauj, the Mughal Empire and Maratha Empire – all of which had their demographic and political centers in the Indo-Gangetic plain.

## **2- The Coastal Plains**

The coastal plains are classified in to two.

### **i- Western Coastal Plain-**

- It starts from Gujarat and Ends at Kanniyakumari.
- The Gujarat Coast has flat land, and has many gulfs like Gulf of Khambat and Gulf of Kachch.
- The Konkan Coast starts from Gulf of Khambat and ends until Goa.
- The Malabar Coast is very green due to heavy rainfall.
- Kochi is a very important seaport of this region.

### **ii- Eastern Coastal Plains-**

- The Eastern Coastal Plains is a wide stretch of landmass of India, lying between the Eastern Ghats and the Bay of Bengal.
- It is wider and leveled than the Western Coastal Plains and stretches from Tamil Nadu in the south to West Bengal in the north through Andhra Pradesh and Odisha.
- Deltas of many of India's rivers form a major portion of these plains.
- The Mahanadi, Godavari, Kaveri and Krishna rivers drain these plains.

## **Bibliography:**

- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cold\\_Desert\\_\(biosphere\\_reserve\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cold_Desert_(biosphere_reserve))
- <http://www.walkthroughindia.com/attraction/the-three-most-beautiful-deserts-of-india/>
- <https://whc.unesco.org/en/tentativelists/6055/>
- <https://www.iaspreparationonline.com/wetlands-in-india/>
- <https://www.epa.gov/wetlands/what-wetland>

## Indian Tourism Resources

---

- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_Ramsar\\_sites\\_in\\_India](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Ramsar_sites_in_India)
- <https://www.slideshare.net/saadshun/plains-of-india>
- <https://www.nationalgeographic.org/encyclopedia/plain/>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coastal\\_Plains](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coastal_Plains)



## COASTAL LANDS

- The coastal zone is the area covered by coastal waters and the adjacent shore lands.
- Coastal lands are some of the most productive and invaluable habitats of the biosphere, including estuaries, lagoons, and coastal wetlands.
- They are a place of high priority interest to people, commerce, military, and to a variety of industries.
- The coastal resources of India include Development of ports and harbors, Fishing industry, Coastal Tourism, Tidal energy, Minerals from sea etc.
- Coastal India is a Geo-cultural region in the Indian Subcontinent that spans the entire coastline of India.(7516.6 km; Mainland: 5422.6 km, Island Territories: 2094 km)
- Indian coastline touches nine states and four union territories.
- The nine states are Gujarat, Maharashtra, Goa, Karnataka, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Odisha and West Bengal.
- Union Territories include Daman & Diu, Puducherry, Andaman & Nicobar Islands and Lakshadweep Islands.
- **Significances of Indian Coastal Lands.**
- ✓ Large parts of the coastal plains of India are covered by fertile soils on which different crops are grown. Rice is the main crop of these areas.
- ✓ Coconut trees grow all along the coast.
- ✓ The entire length of the coast is dotted with big and small ports which help in carrying out trade.
- ✓ The sedimentary rocks of these plains are said to contain large deposits of mineral oil (KG Basin).
- ✓ The sands of Kerala coast have large quantity of **MONAZITE** that is used for **nuclear power**.
- ✓ Fishing is an important occupation of the people living in the coastal areas.
- ✓ Low-lying areas of Gujarat are famous for producing salt.
- ✓ Kerala backwaters are important tourist destinations.
- ✓ Goa provides good beaches. This is also an important tourist destination.

### **The Indian coastal land classifieds in to two;**

1. Western coastal land



## 2. Eastern coastal land

### **1. WESTERN COASTAL LAND**

- The west coast strip extends from the Gulf of Cambay (Gulf of Khambhat) in the north Gujarat to Cape Comorin (Kanniyakumari) Tamilnadu.
- It is made up of alluvium brought down by the short streams originating from the Western Ghats.
- The estuaries, of the Narmada and the Tapi are the major ones.
- These are narrow plains with an average width of about 65 km.
- Starting from north to south, it is divided into (i) the Konkan coast, (ii) the Karnataka coast and (iii) the Kerala cost.

#### **(i) The Konkan coast**

- The Konkan Plain south of the Gujarat plain extends from Daman to Goa (50 to 80 km wide).
- It has some features of marine erosion including cliffs, shoals, reefs and islands in the Arabian Sea.
- The Thane creek around Mumbai is an important embayment that provides an excellent natural harbor.

#### **(ii) The Karnataka coast**

- Goa to Mangalore.
- It is a narrow plain with an average width of 30-50 km, the maximum being 70 km near Mangalore.
- At some places the streams originating in the Western Ghats descend along steep slopes and make waterfalls.
- The Sharavati while descending over such a steep slope makes an impressive waterfall known as Gersoppa (Jog) fall that is 271 m high.

#### **(iii) The Kerala cost**

- The Kerala Plain also known as the Malabar Plain.
- Between Mangalore and Kanniyakumari.

- The existence of lakes, lagoons, backwaters, spits, etc. is a significant characteristic of the Kerala coast.
- The backwaters, locally known as kayals are the shallow lagoons or inlets of the sea, lying parallel to the coastline.
- The largest among these is the Vembanad Lake which is about 75 km long.

## **2. EASTERN COASTAL LAND**

- Lies between the Eastern Ghats and the Bay of Bengal.
- It extends from the Ganga delta to Kanniyakumari.
- It is marked by deltas of rivers like the Mahanadi, the Godavari, the Krishna and the Cauvery.
- Chilka lake and the Pulicat lake (lagoon) are the important geographical features of east coast.

### **i. The Utkal Plain**

- It comprises coastal areas of Odisha.
- It includes the Mahanadi delta.
- The most prominent physiographic feature of this plain is the Chilka Lake.
- It is the biggest lake in the country after Vembanad Lake and its area varies between 780 sq km in winter to 1,144 sq km in the monsoon months.

### **ii. Andrah Plain**

- South of the Utkal Plain and extends upto Pulicat Lake.
- A long sand spit known as Sriharikota Island (ISRO launch facility) has barred this lake.
- The most significant feature of this plain is the delta formation by the rivers Godavari and Krishna.
- This part of the plain has a straight coast and badly lacks good harbours with the exception of Vishakhapatnam and Machilipatnam.

### **iii. Tamilnadu Plain**

- The Tamil Nadu Plain stretches for 675 km from Pulicat lake to Kanniyakumari along the coast of Tamil Nadu. Its average width is 100 km.
- The most important feature of this plain is the Cauvery delta where the plain is 130 km wide

## BEACHES IN INDIA

- Beaches are one of the best creations of nature, where Sun, Sand and Sea come together.
- Beaches of Goa and Kerala are counted in best beaches of India.
- These exotic and gorgeous beaches are also the best as honeymoons destination in India as well as known for list of adventures water sports.
- Cuisines of coastal area are one of the best foods to have in India.
- India has a very rich culture in terms of beaches, natural beauty and landscapes.

### • **THE MAJOR INDIAN BEACHES ARE;**

#### **1. CALANGUTE BEACH;**

- It is called the 'Queen of Beaches'.
- Calangute is a town in North Goa, famous for its beach.
- The beach is the largest in North Goa and visited by thousands of domestic and international tourists alike.
- The peak tourist season is during Christmas and New Year, and during the summer in May.
- During the monsoon season, from June through September, the sea can be rough and swimming is prohibited.
- The beach offers water sport activities like parasailing and water skiing, among others.

#### **2. BAGA BEAH**

- Baga Beach is a popular beach and tourist destination in North Goa.
- Baga beach, named after the 'Baga creek' that flows into the Arabian Sea, is one of the more prominent beaches of Goa.
- It is part of a 30 km stretch of beach coastline along the west coast that begins at Fort Aguada.
- It is popular with tourists as a base for water sports and fishing in the area.

#### **3. PALOLEM BEACH**

- Just 3 km away from Canacona Railway station.
- Palolem is situated at the West of Chaudi in South Goa.

- About 1.61 km long, Palolem Beach is endowed with crystal-clear azure waters of the Arabian Sea.
- It is in crescent-shaped; one can view the entire beach from either end.

#### **4. KOVALAM BEACH**

- Kovalam is an internationally renowned beach, a favourite among tourists for decades.
- Kovalam has three beaches separated by rocky outcroppings in its 17 km coastline, the three together form the famous crescent of the Kovalam beach.
- a-Lighthouse Beach
- The southernmost beach, the Lighthouse Beach is the one most frequented by tourists, Lighthouse Beach got its name due to the old Vizhinjam Lighthouse located on a 35 meter high on top of the Kurumkal hillock.
- b-Hawah Beach
- Eve's Beach, more commonly known as Hawa Beach, ranks second, in the early day, is a beehive of activities with fishermen setting out for sea.
- With a high rock promontory and a calm bay of blue waters, this beach paradise creates a unique aquarelle on moonlit nights.
- c-Samudra Beach
- A large promontory separates this part from the southern side.
- Samudra Beach does not have tourists thronging there or hectic business.
- The local fishermen ply their trade on this part.

#### **5. VARKALA BEACH**

- Varkala Beach, also known as Papanasham Beach, is a cliff beach situated in the Varkala town of Thiruvananthapuram District, India.
- The beach skirts the Arabian Sea, part of the Indian Ocean.
- A dip in the holy waters at this beach is said to purge the body of impurities and the soul of all sins; hence, the name 'Papanasam Beach' fits best.
- As a major tourist attraction, the beach offers gorgeous vistas of landscapes, sea and sand.
- Both locals and tourists enjoy swimming and sun basking in the expanse of the Arabian Sea.

- Sightseeing, wind surfing and parasailing are the other activities enjoyed here

## 6. BANGARAM BEACH

- Bangaram is a tiny teardrop-shaped island, spread over 120 acres is uninhabited except for occasional visitors from the nearby island of Agatti, where the airport is.
- The island is surrounded by a shallow lagoon enclosed by coral reef.
- The tourist resort on this island provides an amazing opportunity for guests to unwind from the pressures and tensions of modern life.
- Two small islands of Thinnakara and Parali also lie close to Bangaram enclosed by the same lagoon.

## 7. KAVARATTI BEACH

- One of the world's most spectacular Tropical Island systems, Lakshadweep is situated 220-440 kms off the Kerala Coast.
- It is the tiniest Union Territory of India and is the only Coral Island chain.
- Kavaratti is the headquarters of the Lakshadweep Administration and the most developed Island.
- Fifty-two mosques are spread out over the Island, the most beautiful being the Ujra mosque.
- Water from a well near the mosque is believed to have curative powers.
- The beautiful and calm lagoon offers an ideal spot for water sports, swimming and snorkeling. Sunbathing or just lazing around on the beach can be a heady experience.

## 8. OM Beach

- Famous for being naturally shaped like the auspicious symbol Om, Om beach is located at a distance of approximately 8 km from the town of Gokarna.
- It is one of the most popular beaches in Gokarna, lined with shacks on the sides offering accommodation and restaurants with exotic menus.
- There is a bunch of fun water sports activities available on the beach, including speedboats, surfing etc.
- Om beach is the most famous amongst several other beaches present in the town of Gokarna.

- Om Beach is the center for several water sport activities such as surfing, water-skiing, parasailing, and banana boat rides.

## 9. MARINA BEACH

- Marina Beach happens to be India's longest and world's second longest beach.
- It is primarily sandy and is located on the eastern side of Chennai, adjoining the Bay of Bengal.
- The 13 km long Marina Beach forms the city's east coast, from Fort St. George to Mamallapuram and is one of the longest beaches in the world.
- Numerous statues of famous personalities adorn the roadside along the beach.

## 10. RISHIKONDA BEACH

- Located along the coast of Bay of Bengal, Rishikonda Beach is high on the list of best attractions of Vishakhapatnam.
- Its massive sand dunes and crystal blue waters are mesmerizing to the sore eyes.

## ISLANDS IN INDIA

- It includes Andaman and Nicobar islands, Lakshadweep and many other river islands
- There are 1,208 islands (including uninhabited ones) in India.
- also Majuli in Brahmaputra in Assam, Munroe Island located at the confluence of Ashtamudi Lake and the Kallada River etc.

### ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS

- The Andaman and Nicobar Islands, a Union territory of India comprising 572 islands of which 37 are inhabited, are a group of islands at the juncture of the Bay of Bengal and the
- The territory's capital is the city of Port Blair. The total land area of the islands is Andaman Sea.
- The territory is divided into three districts: Nicobar District with Car Nicobar as capital, approximately 8,249 km<sup>2</sup> (3,185 sq mi). South Andaman district with Port Blair as capital and North and Middle Andaman district
- The Barren and Narcondam islands, north of Port Blair, are volcanic with Mayabunder as capital. islands these are the only active volcanoes in India.



# Indian Tourism Resources

- Some of the islands are fringed with coral reefs. Many of them are covered with thick forests. Most of the islands are mountainous.
- Saddle peak (737 m) in North Andaman is the highest peak.

## **LAKSHADWEEP**

- Lakshadweep, formerly known as the Laccadive, It is a group of islands in the Laccadive Sea, 200 to 440 km (120 to 270 mi) off the southwestern coast of India.
- The archipelago is administered as a union territory and district of India.
- They were also known as Laccadive Islands, although geographically this is only the name of the central subgroup of the group.
- Lakshadweep means "one hundred thousand islands" in Malayalam.
- There are three groups, Amindivi Islands (consisting of six main islands of Amini, Keltan, Chetlat, Kadmat, Bitra and Perumul Par).
- Laccadive Islands (consisting of five major islands of Androth, Kalpeni, Kavaratti, Pitti and Suheli Par) and Minicoy Island.
- Kavaratti is the Capital city.

## **MAJOR ISLAND TOURIST DESTINATIONS IN INDIA**

### **MAJULI-ASSAM**

- Mājuli or Majoli is a river island in the Brahmaputra River, Assam and in 2016 it became the first island to be made a district in India.
- Majuli is a lush green environment-friendly, a pristine and pollution-free freshwater island.
- Majuli is currently listed as the world's largest river island in the Guinness Book of World Records.
- Mostly inhabited by Tribals, the culture of Majuli is unique and quite interesting and is one of the key reasons why people love this place so much.
- It is also called the cultural capital of Assam. The festivals celebrated here are all joyous and vibrant.
- The main festival in the town of Majuli is called Raas and it is an exciting and interesting spectacle.

### **DIU-GUJRATH**

- Diu Island is an island off the Southern coast of Gujarat's Kathiawar peninsula.
- It has an area of 40 km<sup>2</sup>.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Diu is part of the Union territory of Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu.
- It is influenced by Portuguese rules, there are two churches St Paul's Church and St. Thomas Church. And there also some forts built by Portuguese namely Diu Fortress.
- The streets of the main town are clean and quiet once you get off the tourist-packed waterfront strip; and alcohol is legal here.
- The northern side of the island, facing Gujarat, is tidal marsh and salt pans, while the southern coast alternates between limestone cliffs, rocky coves and sandy beaches.
- **ST MARY'S ISLANDS, KARNATAKA**
- St. Mary's Islands, also known as Coconut Island and Thonsepar, are a set of four small islands in the Arabian Sea off the coast of Malpe in Udupi, Karnataka, India.
- The only way of getting to the islands is by boat.
- Regular ferry service ply the 6 km distance from the Malpe fishing harbour (which has a ship building yard also) to the islands.
- The folklore of Malpe says he made a pitstop at St.Mary's Islands (Bahadurgarh Island) before he took off to Calicut.
- He put a cross and named it as O Padrao de Santa Maria for Mother Mary. Therefore, indicating the origination of the name St.Mary's Islands.
- **HAVELOCK, ANDAMAN ISLANDS**
- 'Swaraj Island, is the one of the largest islands that comprise a chain of islands to the east of Great Andaman in the Andaman Islands.
- It belongs to the South Andaman administrative district, part of the Indian union territory of Andaman and Nicobar Islands.
- Havelock Island is named after a British general, Sir Henry Havelock, who served in India.
- In December 2018, it was renamed as Swaraj Island as a tribute to Subhas Chandra Bose.
- Bose had hoisted the Indian flag at Port Blair on 30 December 1943 and proclaimed the Andaman and Nicobar Islands as territories liberated from British rule.
- Subsequently named Andaman Island as Shaheed and Nicobar Island as Swaraj.
- Havelock is one of the few places that the administration of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands union territory of India has permitted and encouraged development of tourism, with a focus on promoting eco-tourism.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Premium scuba diving and snorkeling are the highlights of the gorgeous Havelock Island, the most popular of the Andaman Islands.
- Glass-bottomed boats provide a similar up-close marine life experience.
- Jungle treks and camping are popular landlubbing activities, though the more delicately dispositioned can choose to retire to one of several luxury resorts.
- Refuel with fresh coconut milk and succulent, just-caught seafood, which dominates every meal.
- **PAMBAN ISLAND, TAMIL NADU**
- Pamban Island, or Rameswaram Island, is about 2 km away from the Indian mainland, and connected by the beautiful Pamban Bridge.
- Explore Pamban's ancient shrines and temples, which are considered one of the holiest places to Hindus. Later, we can enjoy the Dhanushkodi beach and a road there with Indian Ocean on one side and Bay of Bengal on the other.
- **KADMAT ISLAND, LAKSHADWEEP**
- Described as the most unspoilt in the Lakshadweep archipelago, Kadmat Island is notified as a marine protected area.
- The clean blue waters are great for adventure activities like kayaking, snorkeling and leisure trips by a glass-bottomed boat for scuba diving.
- The island can be reached by overnight boat from Kochi, or by boat transfer from Agatti airport.
- **MUNREO ISLAND, KERALA**
- The place is named in honor of Resident Colonel John Munro of the former Princely State of Travancore.
- Mundrothuruthu or Munreo island is an inland island group located at the confluence of Ashtamudi Lake and the Kallada River, in Kollam district, Kerala, South India.
- The island village is a tourism destination where one can see the coir retting process, coir weaving, fishing, prawns feeding, migratory bird watch, narrow canals and waterways, coconut farms on the lake shore, lagoons, mangrove plants and the beautiful tiny islands of Pathupara.

## **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.lonelyplanet.in/articles/21253/10-beautiful-islands-in-india-you-must-visit>
- <http://www.leadthecompetition.in/GK/islands-of-india.html>
- <https://www.pmfias.com/indian-islands-andaman-and-nicobar-islands-lakshadweep-islands-new-moore-island/>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lakshadweep>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/majuli/>
- <https://www.tripadvisor.in/Tourism-g503691>
- [Havelock\\_Island\\_Andaman\\_and\\_Nicobar\\_Islands-Vacations.html](#)

CPA COLLEGE OF GLOBAL STUDIES

## RIVERS IN INDIA

- The rivers of India play an important role in the lives of the people.
- They provide potable water, cheap transportation, electricity, and the livelihood for many people nationwide.
- This easily explains why nearly all the major cities of India are located by the banks of rivers.
- The rivers also have an important role in Hindu Religion and are considered holy by all Hindus in the country.
- Indian rivers are classified in to two, **Himalayan rivers** originate from Himalayan ranges and are while **Peninsular Rivers** are fed by rains and include those rising from Western Ghats
- All major rivers of India originate from one of the following main watersheds:
  - ✚ Aravalli range
  - ✚ Himalaya and Karakoram ranges
  - ✚ Sahyadri or Western Ghats in western India
  - ✚ Vindhya and Satpura ranges and Chotanagpur plateau in central India.
- Ganga or Ganges is the largest river system in India.
- Ganges and Yamuna rivers granted same legal rights as human beings in the year 2017.

## MAJOR RIVERS

### **1-GANGES RIVER**

- Originating at Gaumukh from Gangotri glacier of the Himalayas, the river is called Bhagirathi at the source and acquires the name Ganges from Devprayag onwards where it meets the Alaknanda.
- At 2,525 km long, the Ganges is one of the longest rivers in India.
- Also called the Ganga, it is the most sacred river in Hinduism and worshipped by devotees as Goddess Ganga.
- The Ganges river rises in the western Himalayan region in Uttarakhand and flows through the Gangetic plains of India before entering into Bangladesh and eventually ending into the Bay of Bengal.



# Indian Tourism Resources

- Its two chief tributaries are the river Ghaghara, the largest in terms of water volume and the Yamuna, the longest by length.
- Some of the prominent cities located on the banks of the Ganges are **Varanasi, Allahabad, Haridwar, Kanpur and Patna.**

## 2. BRAHMAPUTRA RIVER

- Running through the states of Assam and Arunachal Pradesh in India, the Brahmaputra river crosses international boundaries to traverse neighboring countries Bangladesh and China.
- Renowned as the largest river in India (considering water flow), the Brahmaputra river travels 2,900 km from source to the union point.
- It originates from Angsi glacier near Mount Kailash in Burang County of Tibet, where the river is called as Yarlung Tsangpo. It flows further through southern Tibet and enters Arunachal Pradesh.
- Continuing its journey through the Assam Valley as Brahmaputra river and southward through Bangladesh it merges with the river Padma. Thereafter it is called as river Meghna eventually emptying into the Bay of Bengal.
- **Guwahati and Dibrugarh** are the two major cities situated on the banks of the river Brahmaputra.

## 3. INDUS RIVER

- Birthplace to the ancient Indus valley civilisation, the Indus river holds immense historical significance.
- The country of India got its name from this great river.
- It is considered as one of the seven sacred rivers in India. (Yamuna River, Indus River, Saraswati River, Godavari River, Narmada River and Kaveri River)
- The river begins its 3,180 km long journey from the Tibetan plateau of the Kailash Mountain range near lake Mansarovar.
- It flows afterward through Ladakh towards Gilgit-Baltistan region and southward into Pakistan and finally unites with the Arabian sea near Karachi.



- A major portion (over 60 percent) of Indus basin catchment area lies in Pakistan. Indus Waters Treaty between India and Pakistan allows India to use 20 percent of the total water carried by the Indus River.
- Some of the major tributaries of the Indus river include Kabul (river), Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi, Beas and Sutlej river.
- **Leh and Kargil** are the major cities

## 4. GODAVARI RIVER

- It originates in the Western Ghats near Trimbakeshwar in Nashik district of Maharashtra.
- This river is amongst one of the highly venerated rivers in India and finds mention in several Hindu scriptures.
- It flows through several states of India including Maharashtra, Telangana, Andhra Pradesh, Chhattisgarh and Odisha before emptying into the Bay of Bengal.
- Some of its major left bank tributaries are Purna, Pranhita, Indravati and Sabari river while the right bank tributaries include Pravara, Manjira and Manair river.
- The Godavari river forms the third largest river basins in the Indian subcontinent after the Ganges and Indus rivers.
- The second largest mangrove formation in the country known as Coringa mangrove forests lies in Godavari delta.
- A part of the forest has been converted to Coringa Wildlife Sanctuary, famous for its reptile population.
- **Trimbakeshwar, Nashik, and Rajahmundry are the major cities.**

## 5. NARMADA RIVER

- Rising near Amarkantak range of mountains in Madhya Pradesh, the Narmada is the largest west flowing river in Peninsular India.
- Draining the states of Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra and Gujarat along its 1,312 km course, the river eventually merges into the Arabian sea.
- Counted amongst one of the seven holy rivers in India, the Narmada river finds mention in the ancient scriptures of Hinduism.

- This river has many waterfalls, notably Dugdhdhara, Dhardi falls, Kapildhara and the splendid Dhuandhar falls in Bhedaghat, southwest of Jabalpur.
- Some of the important cities and towns situated on its bank are Jabalpur, Harda, Mandla, Bharuch and Omkareshwar.
- The valley of river Narmada supports a wide variety of wildlife within its protected areas including Bandhavgarh National Park and Kanha National Park.
- Two tributaries of Narmada, namely, Hallon and Banjar, flow through the forests of Kanha.
- The world tallest statue “statue of unity” is situated near by the river.

### 6. KRISHNA RIVER

- Also known as Krishnaveni, the Krishna river has its origin in the Western Ghats near Mahabaleshwar in Maharashtra.
- It is one of the most important peninsular rivers in India running its course of 1,400 km through the states of Maharashtra, Karnataka, Telangana and ultimately emptying into the Bay of Bengal near Koduru in Andhra Pradesh.
- Tungabhadra river on the right bank is the largest tributary while Bhima river at 861 km long is the longest tributary of the Krishna river.
- It is the fourth biggest river in terms of river basin area in India, after the Ganges, Godavari and Brahmaputra.
- The delta of Krishna river is one of the most fertile regions in India.
- There are many dams built across this river to utilize river water for irrigation and electricity generation. The prominent ones are Srisailem Dam and Nagarjuna Sagar Dam.
- **Sangli in Maharashtra and Vijayawada in Andhra Pradesh are the two largest cities on the banks of the Krishna river.**
- Mangrove forests in the Krishna estuary have been declared as the Krishna Wildlife Sanctuary.
- Few other major wildlife protected areas in the Krishna basin include Nagarjunsagar-Srisailem Tiger Reserve, Koyna Wildlife Sanctuary and Chandoli National Park

## 7. YAMUNA RIVER

- Known as the longest tributary of the river Ganges in India, the Yamuna river rises from Yamunotri glacier at an altitude of 6,387 metres in the Lower Himalaya region of Uttarakhand.
- It traverses the states of Uttarakhand, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Haryana and Uttar Pradesh along its course of 1,376 km.
- It continues to flow till it merges with the Ganges at Sangam in Allahabad (Uttar Pradesh). The confluence of two rivers is a holy place to Hindus where the famous Kumbh Mela is held every 12 years.
- The river Yamuna is worshipped as goddess Yamuna by Hindus and is highly venerated in Hinduism.
- In addition to the Ganges, it is also a major destination for water-based adventure sports like white-water rafting in Uttarakhand.
- **Delhi, Agra, Mathura are the major cities near by the bank.**

## 8. KAVERI RIVER

- The largest river in Tamil Nadu, Kaveri (Cauvery) river has its origin in the foothills of Western Ghats at Talakaveri in Kodagu district of Karnataka.
- Flowing from south to eastwards along its 805 km course through the states of Karnataka and Tamil Nadu the river empties into the Bay of Bengal.
- Along its journey from Kodagu hills to the Deccan plateau, the Kaveri river forms three islands in Srirangapatna and Shivanasamudra. Also The third island is Srirangam in Tamil Nadu.
- **The river gives birth to many waterfalls, the magnificent Shivanasamudra falls, Karnataka and Hognakkal falls in between Tamilnadu Karnataka.**
- The second hydroelectric plant in India was built on this falls in 1902 to supply electricity to the city of Bengaluru. The first one was established in Darjeeling in the year 1898.
- Some of the main tributaries of the river include Hemavati and Kabini river.

- This river is highly venerated by Hindus and a temple has also been built in Talakaveri dedicated to Goddess Kaveri.
- Talakaveri is one of the prime tourist attractions in Coorg.
- The river Kaveri has an important place in Tamil literature and is counted amongst one of the most loved and celebrated rivers in India.
- Known as the lifeline of Karnataka and Tamilnadu Kaveri river is the main source of drinking water, irrigation and electricity. The Kaveri delta forms one of the most fertile regions in the country.
- The largest bird sanctuary in Karnataka, Ranganathittu Bird Sanctuary is also situated on the banks of Kaveri river.
- **Tiruchirapalli and Erode are the major cities near by the river.**

## 9. SABARMATI RIVER

- Rising from the Aravali hills in Rajasthan the Sabarmati river travels its 48 km long course in Rajasthan and 323 km in Gujarat, ultimately joining the Arabian sea at Gulf of Cambay (Khambhat).
- The river is fed by rainwater and flows with its full might during monsoon.
- During India's independence struggle, Mahatma Gandhi established Sabarmati Ashram as his home on the banks of this river.
- **Ahmedabad and Gandhinagar are the major cities near by the river.**

## 10. BEAS RIVER

- Flowing through the states of Himachal Pradesh and Punjab along its 470 km course, the Beas river is a major tributary of the river Sutlej.
- It rises from the Beas Kund in the Dhauladhar range of the majestic Himalayas, eventually landing into the river Sutlej at Kapurthala in Punjab
- Beas Kund is a popular trekking destination near Manali. The major tributaries of the river are Bain, Banganga, Luni and Uhal.
- The Beas river is a source of drinking water for people living in Kullu, Mandi and Kangra regions. The blue waters of the Beas river adds to the scenic beauty of the charming Kullu and Kangra valleys.
- **Mandi, Kullu, Amritsar are the major cities near by the river.**

- Beas river is a Heaven for adventure lovers and offers the option of white-water rafting and kayaking to thrill seekers.
- Other adventurous activities are river crossing, trekking and paragliding.

## **Bibliography;**

- <https://wildlifezones.com/major-rivers-in-india/>

## **CANALS AND LAKES**

- Canals are manmade waterways.
- It mostly used either for irrigation purposes or for transportation.
- Mostly canals are taken out from reservoirs created as result of building dams.
- It can classified in two
  1. Water Ways- Used for Navigation and Transportation
  2. Water ducts- Used for supply of potable water for irrigation

## **MAJOR CANALS IN INDIA**

### **INDIRA GANDHI CANAL**

- The **Indira Gandhi Canal** is the longest canal of India.
- It starts from the Harike Barrage at Harike, a few kilometers below the confluence of the Satluj and Beas rivers in the Indian state of Punjab and terminates in irrigation facilities in the Thar Desert in the north west of Rajasthan state.
- Previously known as the Rajasthan Canal, it was renamed the Indira Gandhi Canal on 2 November 1984 following the assassination of Prime Minister Indira Gandhi.
- The canal consists of the Rajasthan feeder canal with the first 167 kilometres (104 mi) in Punjab and Haryana state and a further 37 kilometres (23 mi) in Rajasthan followed by the 445 kilometres (277 mi) of the Rajasthan main canal, which is entirely within Rajasthan.
- The canal traverses seven districts of Rajasthan: Barmer, Bikaner, Churu, Hanumangarh, Jaisalmer, Jodhpur, and Sriganganagar.

### **GANGES CANAL**



# Indian Tourism Resources

- The **Ganges Canal** or **Ganga Canal** is a canal system that irrigates the region between the Ganges River and the Yamuna River in India.
- The canal is primarily an irrigation canal, although parts of it were also used for navigation.
- Originally constructed from 1842 to 1854.
- The canal system irrigates nearly 9,000 km<sup>2</sup> of fertile agricultural land in ten districts of Uttar Pradesh and Uttarakhand.
- Today the canal is the source of agricultural prosperity in much of these states, and the irrigation departments of these states actively maintain the canal against a fee system charged from users.
- **The Upper Ganges** canal is the original *Ganges Canal*, which starts at the Bhimgoda Barrage near Har ki Pauri at Haridwar, traverses Meerut and Bulandshahr and continues to Nanau in Aligarh district, where it bifurcates into the Kanpur and Etawah branches.
- **The Lower Ganges** Canal originates from a barrage at Narora, UP.
- **BUCKINGHAM CANAL**
- The Buckingham Canal is a 796 kilometres (494.6 mi) long fresh water navigation canal, that parallels the Coromandel Coast of South India from Kakinada City in the East Godavari district of Andhra Pradesh to Viluppuram District in Tamil Nadu.
- The canal connects most of the natural backwaters along the coast to Chennai (Madras) port.
- It was constructed during British Rule, and was an important waterway during the late nineteenth and early twentieth century's.
- **NARMADA CANAL**
- It the major canal system in Western Parts of India.
- Originates from Sardar Sarovar Dam, Navgam in Gujarat.



# Indian Tourism Resources

- It runs for 460 km in Gujarath and then 74 km in Rajasthan making the total length of 534 km.
- This Canal has transformed the arid region of Gujarat Kutch region and adjacent dry areas of Jalore and Barmer disrict of Rajasthan.
- **AGRA CANAL**
- The **Agra Canal** is an important Indian irrigation work which starts from Okhla in Delhi. The Agra canal originates from Okhla barrage, downstream of Nizamuddin bridge.
- The Canal receives its water from the Yamuna River at Okhla, about 10 km to the south of New Delhi.
- The canal opened in 1874. In the beginning, it was available for navigation, in Delhi, erstwhile Gurgaon, Mathura and Agra Districts, and Bharatpur State. Later, navigation was stopped in 1904 and the canal has since then, been exclusively used for irrigation purposes only.
- **CONOLLY CANAL**
- Conolly Canal, sometimes spelled as Canoly Canal, is the part of the West coast canal (WCC) network of Kerala and the canal was constructed by combining the rivers and streams along the coast with the intention of creating a vast waterway from Kozhikode to Kochi.
- It was constructed in the year 1848 under the orders of then collector of Malabar, H.V. Conolly initially to facilitate movement of goods to Kallayi Port from hinter lands of Malabar through Kuttiyadi and Korapuzha river systems.
- Major coastal towns such as Chavakkad, Ponnani and Kandassankadavu developed because of the freight trade along the canal.
- The main products of the coastal line, coconut oil and coconut fibre (Chakiri), were transported to Cochin by using "kettuvallam" (old house boat) through this canal.
- **THIRUVANANTHAPURAM–SHORANUR CANAL**

# Indian Tourism Resources

- The Thiruvananthapuram - Shoranur canal is a historic canal in India, from Trivandrum to Shoranur (Palakkad district).
- It was one of the most arterial transportation mode in erstwhile Travancore princely state.
- Most of the trade, commerce and freight traffic in Travancore used to happen through this canal.
- The canal used to pass through rice bowl of the state, Kuttanad, centre of Coir trade i.e. Alappuzha, centre of Cashew business, Kollam, Changanassery market, strategic Thevally, Kayamkulam etc. and used to connect Thiruvithankoor with Cochin State and Malabar.

## LAKES IN INDIA

- Lakes are one of the major sources of natural beauty in India and there are many lakes in almost every state.
- Lakes can be classified into various categories:
  1. Freshwater Lakes; freshwater lake are bodies of still ,unsalted water surrounded by land
  2. Saltwater Lakes- body of water that has a concentration of salts (typically sodium chloride) and other dissolved minerals significantly higher than most lakes.
  3. Natural Lakes- an expanse of water entirely surrounded by land and unconnected to the sea except by rivers or streams.
  4. Oxbow Lakes- An oxbow lake is a U-shaped lake that forms when a wide meander of a river is cut off, creating a free-standing body of water.
  5. Artificial Lakes- lake used to store water for community use. man-made lake, reservoir. water supply, water system, etc
  6. Crater Lakes- crater lake is a lake in a crater that was formed from explosive activity or collapse during a volcanic eruption.

## FACTS

- **Wular lake** is one of the biggest freshwater lakes in Asia and it was formed as a result of tectonic activity.

- **Upper lake** in Madhya Pradesh is the largest artificial lake in Asia.
- **Chilika Lake** in Odisha is the largest saline water lake in India.
- **Vembanad Lake** in Kerala is the longest lake in India.
- **Cholamu Lake** in Sikkim is the highest lake in India.

## MAJOR LAKES

- **WULAR LAKE**
- Wular Lake is one of the largest fresh water lakes in Asia.
- It is sited in Bandipora district in Jammu and Kashmir, India.
- The lake basin was formed as a result of tectonic activity and is fed by the Jhelum River.
- The lake's size varies seasonally from 12 to 100 square miles (30 to 260 square kilometres). In addition, much of the lake has been drained as a result of willow plantations being built on the shore in the 1950s.
- Boating, water sports and water skiing have been launched by the Government of India Tourism in collaboration with Kerala Tourism and J&K Tourism.
- **LOKTAK LAKE**
- Loktak Lake is the largest freshwater lake in Northeast India and is famous for the phumdis (series of floating islands).
- The lake is located at Moirang in Manipur state, India.
- Located on this phumdi, Keibul Lamjao National Park is the only floating national park in the world.
- Loktak Day is observed every year on the 15th of October at the periphery of the Loktak lake.
- It serves as a source of water for hydropower generation, irrigation and drinking water supply.
- The lake is also a source of livelihood for the rural fishermen who live in the surrounding areas and on phumdis, also known as "phumshongs".
- The Sendra Tourist Home on the island with an attached Cafeteria in the middle of the lake is an ideal tourist spot.

- Visitors get a bird's eye view of life on the lake—small islands that are actually floating weed on which the lake people live.
- **DAMDAMA LAKE**
- Damdama Lake is one of the biggest natural lakes in Haryana. It is a weekend getaway destination around Delhi.
- Located near the Aravalli Hills and the best place for Boating, Rock Climbing, Bungee jumping and trekking.
- **DAL LAKE**
- Dal is a lake in Srinagar, the summer capital of Jammu and Kashmir, India. It is an urban lake.
- It is integral to tourism and recreation in Kashmir and is named the "Lake of Flowers", "Jewel in the crown of Kashmir" or "Srinagar's Jewel".
- The shore line of the lake, about 15.5 kilometres (9.6 mi), is encompassed by a boulevard lined with Mughal era gardens, parks, houseboats and hotels.
- Scenic views of the lake can be witnessed from the shore line Mughal gardens, such as Shalimar Bagh and Nishat Bagh built during the reign of Mughal Emperor Jahangir and from houseboats cruising along the lake in the colourful shikaras.
- During the winter season, the temperature sometimes reaches  $-11^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $12^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), freezing the lake.
- The lake covers an area of 18 square kilometres (6.9 sq mi) and is part of a natural wetland which covers 21.1 square kilometres (8.1 sq mi), including its floating gardens.
- The floating gardens, known as "Rad" in Kashmiri, blossom with lotus flowers during July and August.
- Swimming, boating, snow skiing (particularly when the lake is frozen during the severe winter), and canoeing are amongst some of the water sports activities practiced on the lake.
- Visitors and native alike also enjoy relaxing on the water in a houseboat or a shikara boat, often called "the Gondola of Kashmir".
- **PICHOLA LAKE**

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Lake Pichola, situated in Udaipur city in the Indian state of Rajasthan, is an artificial fresh water lake, created in the year 1362 AD, named after the nearby Picholi village, Udaipur Rajasthan.
- Udaipur also called 'the city of lakes.
- The Lake Pichola, Udai Sagar Lake, Fateh Sagar Lake, Rajsamand Lake and Jaisamand Lake are the five prominent lakes of Udaipur.
- The lakes around Udaipur were primarily created by building dams to meet the drinking water and irrigation needs of the city and its neighborhood.
- Two islands, Jag Niwas and Jag Mandir are located within Pichola Lake, and have been developed with several palaces to provide views of the lake.
- Lake Palace is a former summer palace of the royal dynasty of Mewar, now turned into a hotel.
- The Lake Palace is located on the island of Jag Niwas in Lake Pichola.
- **PANGONG TSO LAKE**
- Pangong Tso or Pangong Lake lake in the Himalayas situated at an elevation of 4,225 m (13,862 ft).
- It is 134 km (83 mi) long and extends from India to the Tibetan Autonomous Region, China. Approximately 60% of the length of the lake lies within the Tibetan Autonomous Region.
- During winter the lake freezes completely, despite being saline water.
- The lake is in the process of being identified under the Ramsar Convention as a wetland of international importance.
- This will be the first trans-boundary wetland in South Asia under the convention.
- An Inner Line Permit is required to visit the lake as it lies on the Sino-Indian Line of Actual Control.
- While Indian nationals can obtain individual permits, others must have group permits (with a minimum of three persons) accompanied by an accredited guide; the tourist office in Leh issues the permits for a small fee.
- For security reasons, India does not permit boating.
- Climax scene of the 2009 film, *3 Idiots*.
- Parts of the 2012 film *Jab Tak Hai Jaan*,
- **VEMBANAD LAKE**



# Indian Tourism Resources

- Vembanad Lake is the longest lake in India, and the largest lake in the state of Kerala [Mangrove with area 2114 sq. Km is the second largest Ramsar site in India only after Sunderbans in West Bengal] Spanning several districts in the state of Kerala.
- It is known as Vembanadu Lake in Alappuzha, Punnamada Lake in Kuttanad and Kochi Lake in Kochi.
- Several groups of small islands including Vypin, Mulavukad, Vallarpadam, Willingdon Island are located in the Kochi Lake portion. Kochi Port is built around the Willingdon Island and the Vallarpadam island.
- The Nehru Trophy Boat Race is conducted in a portion of the lake. High levels of pollution have been noticed at certain hotspots of the Vembanad backwaters.
- Vembanad Lake is at the heart of Kerala Backwaters tourism with hundreds of kettuvallams plying on it and numerous resorts on its banks. The Kumarakom Bird Sanctuary is located on the east coast of the lake.
- **HUSSAIN SAGAR LAKE**
- Hussain Sagar is a heart-shaped lake in Hyderabad, Telangana, built by Ibrahim Quli Qutb Shah in 1563.
- It is spread across an area of 5.7 square kilometers and is fed by the River Musi. A large monolithic statue of the Gautama Buddha, erected in 1992, stands on Gibraltar Rock in the middle of the lake.
- It also separates the city centre of Hyderabad from its neighborhood Secunderabad.
- The maximum depth of the lake is 32 feet.
- Hussain Sagar lake is a popular spot for sailing.
- Landmarks and attractions
  - Hussain Sagar Thermal Power Station
  - Buddha statue
  - Lumbini Park
  - Birla Mandir
  - Sanjeevaiah Park
  - Prasad's IMAX
  - Snow World



- NTR Gardens
- Tomb of Saidani Maa Sahebaa
- Sailing
- The lake has become a suicide spot, with 146 deaths and 510 suicide attempts between 2013 and 2016.
- A lack of a proper rescue team and a low fence barrier has resulted in the high number of deaths.

**Bibliography:**

- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_canals\\_in\\_India](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_canals_in_India)
- <http://www.quickgs.com/list-of-major-canals-of-india/>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_lakes\\_of\\_India](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_lakes_of_India)



equipping with excellence

## **MODULE -2**

Cultural resources in India: India's rich heritage archaeological sites ancient monuments and diverse, monuments and architecture, Fairs and Festivals in India cultural and artistic heritage of India dance, music, sculpture, painting, etc. UNESCO World Heritage Sites of India: Cultural properties, Built Up Structures- Monuments- Forts, Palaces, Havelis, Cave, War Memorials.

CPA COLLEGE OF GLOBAL STUDIES

## **CULTURAL TOURISM**

- Cultural tourism is the subset of tourism concerned with a traveler's engagement with a country or region's culture, specifically the lifestyle of the people in those geographical areas, the history of those people, their art, architecture, religion(s), and other elements that helped shape their way of life.

### **Examples of cultural tourism experiences include:**

- Architectural and archaeological treasures.
- Culinary activities.
- Festivals or events.
- Historic or heritage sites, monuments and landmarks.
- Museums and exhibitions.
- Religious venues, temples and mosques.

## **CULTURE OF INDIA**

- The culture of India refers collectively to the thousands of distinct and unique cultures of all religions and communities present in India.
- India's languages, religions, dance, music, architecture, food and customs differ from place to place within the country.
- Indian culture often labeled as an amalgamation of several cultures, spans across the Indian subcontinent and has been influenced by a history that is several millennia old.
- Indian culture is full of several unique customs and traditions, which outsiders might find intriguing.
- Most of these originate from the Ancient Indian scriptures and texts, which have dictated the way of life in India for thousands of years.

### **1. Greeting - The Namaste**

- The Namaste, or namaskar, or 'namaskar' is one of the five forms of traditional greetings mentioned in the ancient Hindu scriptures, the Vedas.
- It translates to 'I bow to you', and greeting one another with it is a way of saying 'May our minds meet', indicated by the folded palms placed before the chest.

# Indian Tourism Resources

---

- The word Namaha can also be translated as 'na ma' (not mine), to signify the reductions of one's ego in the presence of the other.

## 2. Religious Customs- The Cow

- Cow, in the Indian culture, is considered to be a Holy animal.
- Lord Krishna, who grew up as cow herder is often depicted as playing his flute among cows and Gopis (milkmaids) dancing to his tunes. Interestingly, Lord Krishna is also known by the name of 'Govinda' or 'Gopala', which translates to the 'friend and protector of cow'.
- The Vedic scriptures, in various verses, have emphasised the need to protect and care for cows.

## 3. Festivals & Religion - Always a Festive Season

- India also sees a large number of festivals, mainly because of the prevalence of diverse religions and groups.
- The Muslims celebrate Eid, the Christians have Christmas and good Friday, the Sikhs have Baisakhi (harvesting of crop), and the birthdays of their Gurus and the Hindus have Diwali, Holi, Makar Sakranti, the Jains have Mahavir Jayanti, the Buddhists celebrate the Buddha's birthday on Buddha Poornima, and quite honestly, the number is endless.

## 4. Family Structure - Joint Families

- In India, there exists the concept of a joint family, wherein the entire family (parents, wife, children and in some cases, relatives) all live together.
- This is mostly because of the cohesive nature of the Indian society, and also reportedly helps in handling pressure and stress.

## 5. Cuisine - Indian Food

- Indian food and cuisine not only form an integral part of the culture of India but are also one of the critical factors of India's popularity worldwide.
- The style of cooking varies from region to region, though unanimously, Indian food has a significant reputation for its extensive use of spices and herbs.

- The staple, however, throughout the nation consists mostly of rice, wheat and Bengal gram (Chana).
- While vegetarian food is an integral part of Gujrati South Indian and Rajasthani cuisines, non-vegetarian dishes form a central part of Mughlai, Bengali, North Indian and Punjabi cuisine.
- It is also interesting to note that specific cuisines like that of Kashmir have also been influenced by foreign cooking styles from Central Asia, Persia and Afghanistan.

## 6. Architecture - The Science Behind Temples

- Most temples are located along magnetic wave lines of the Earth, which help in maximizing the available positive energy.
- The copper plate (called Garbhagriha or Moolasthan) buried under the main idol absorbs and resonates this energy to its surroundings.
- Going to the temple often helps in having a positive mind and garnering positive energies, which in turn lead to healthier functioning.
- It is also a practice to take off footwear before entering places of worship because they would bring in the dirt to an otherwise cleansed and sanctified environment.

## 7. Marriage - Arranged Marriage System

- The concept of arranged marriage in India traces its origin to as early as the Vedic times.
- For royal families, a ceremony known as the 'Swayambar' would be arranged for the bride. Suitable matches from all over the kingdom were invited to either compete in some competition to win over the bride, or the bride would herself choose her ideal husband.
- Even today, the concept of arranged marriage remains a favourite among Indians and is an integral part of 'Indian Traditions'.

## 8. Traditions and Customs - Atithi Devo Bhavah

- In India, the saying 'Atithi Devo Bhavah' is also integral. It means 'the guest is equivalent to god'.



- It is a Sanskrit verse taken from the Hindu scriptures, which later became a part of the 'Code of conduct for Hindu society since the guest has always been of supreme importance in the Culture of India.

## 9. Dresses of India - Indian Ethnic Wear

- Indian women are often seen sporting 'saris'.
- The sari is a single cloth and needs no stitching; it is easy to make and comfortable to wear, and also adheres to religious etiquette.
- It initially started as a Hindu tradition but has very elegantly spread across all religions.
- The same applies to the more functional 'Kurta-Pyjama', and the formal wear of 'Sherwani' for Indian men of all faiths.

## 10. Indian Dances

- Different forms of dance(classified as folk or classical) find origin from different parts of the country, and they are a way of representation of the particular culture from which they originate.
- Eight classical dances, which are classified as Indian classical dances and find a mention in the Hindu Sanskrit text 'Natyashashtra', (a text of performing arts) are:
  - Bharatnatyam from Tamil Nadu
  - Kathakali from Kerela
  - Kathak from North, West and Central India
  - Mohiniyattam from Kerela
  - Kuchipudi from Andhra Pradesh
  - Oddisi from Odhisa
  - Manipuri from Manipur
  - Sattriya from Assam
- The entire dances mentioned above forms are a complete dance drama, wherein a dancer or performer narrates an entire story, almost entirely and exclusively through gestures.
- Such stories are mostly based on the vast Indian mythology.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Classical dances in India are strictly classified as and performed according to the rules and guidelines prescribed in the Natyashastra.
- Just like Classical dances, folk dances in India too originate from different regions of the country.
- These performances are mostly based on stories that are orally passed on from one generation to the other.
- Folk dances mainly trace their importance to the rural areas, where performances depict the day-to-day life of rural inhabitants.

## 11. Scriptures - Epics

- Indian literature can be traced back in the great epics written in the form of poems, plays, stories, and even self-help guides.
- The most famous Hindu epics are Ramayana and Mahabharata. Mahabharata, by Ved Vyasa, is the longest poem written in Sanskrit.
- Both these epics are written in order to highlight human values of sacrifice, loyalty, devotion and truth. The moral of both stories signify the triumph of good over evil.

## 12. Indian Martial Art

- India is home to quite a few unique styles of martial arts, some of which have ancient origins.
- While some martial art forms require the use of weaponry, some don't.
- Mainly used for combat, some martial art forms are also used for healing

## 13. Eating with hands

- Eating with hands is a widespread practice in South and East India, but it is a bit rare in North and West India.
- In North and West India, people use spoons to pick up the rice to eat but use fingers to break down the bread.
- By hand, we get to check the temperature before eating the food.
- Other than that, you tend to eat slower when you dine with hands this aids in digestion.
- Traditionally, the right side is used to eat, and the left hand is considered to be dirty.

## Indian Tourism Resources

---

- One must thoroughly wash his/her hands with soap and water before eating.
- This practice makes the eating process very hygienic.

### 14. Language

- India is socially, culturally, and linguistically very diverse. Hindi and English are widely spoken and recognised for official purposes.
- Other than that, there are 22 scheduled languages recognised by the constitution of India.
- However, more than 400 languages and dialects in India are still not known.
- Dialects change even with a few kilometres of travel in the state.
- Over the years, about 190 languages have become endangered due to very few surviving speakers.

### **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.holidify.com/pages/indian-traditions-and-culture-1331.html>

## **ANCIENT MONUMENTS IN INDIA (NOT PART OF UNESCO WHS)**

### 1- Charminar- Telangana

- The Charminar (lit. "four minarets"), constructed in 1591, is a monument and mosque located in Hyderabad, Telangana, India.
- The fifth ruler of the Qutb Shahi dynasty, Muhammad Quli Qutb Shah, built the Charminar in 1591 after shifting his capital from Golkonda to the newly formed city of Hyderabad.
- The landmark has become known globally as a symbol of Hyderabad and is listed among the most recognized structures in India.
- It has also been officially incorporated as the Emblem of Telangana for the state of Telangana.
- While both historically and religiously significant, it is also known for its popular and busy local markets surrounding the structure, and has become one of the most frequented tourist attractions in Hyderabad.
- Charminar is also a site of numerous festival celebrations, such as Eid-ul-adha and Eid al-Fitr.
- The Charminar is situated on the east bank of Musi river.
- To the west lies the Laad Bazaar, and to the southwest lies the richly ornamented granite Makkah Masjid.
- It is listed as an archaeological and architectural treasure on the official "List of Monuments" prepared by the Archaeological Survey of India.

### 2- Golconda Fort, Telangana

- Golconda Fort, also known as Golkonda (Telugu. "shepherds' hill") is a fortified citadel and an early capital city of the Qutb Shahi dynasty (c.1512–1687), located in Hyderabad, Telangana, India.
- Because of the vicinity of diamond mines, especially Kollur Mine, Golconda flourished as a trade centre of large diamonds, known as the Golconda Diamonds.
- The region has produced some of the world's most famous diamonds, including the colourless Koh-i-Noor (now owned by the United Kingdom), the blue Hope (United

States), the pink Daria-i-Noor (Iran), the white Regent (France), the Dresden Green (Germany), and the colourless Orlov (Russia), Nizam and Jacob (India), as well as the now lost diamonds Florentine Yellow, Akbar Shah and Great Mogul.

- Golconda Fort is listed as an archaeological treasure on the official "List of Monuments" prepared by the Archaeological Survey of India under The Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act.
- Golconda actually consists of four distinct forts with a 10 km (6.2 mi) long outer wall with 87 semicircular bastions (some still mounted with cannons), eight gateways, and four drawbridges, with a number of royal apartments and halls, temples, mosques, magazines, stables, etc. inside.

### 3- The Gateway of India- Maharashtra

- The Gateway of India is an arch-monument built in the early twentieth century in the city of Mumbai, in the Indian state of Maharashtra.
- It was erected to commemorate the landing in December 1911 at Apollo Bunder, Mumbai (then Bombay) of King-Emperor George V and Queen-Empress Mary, the first British monarch to visit India.
- At the time of the royal visit, the gateway was not yet built, and a cardboard structure greeted the monarch.
- The gateway is also the monument from where the last British troops left India in 1948, following Indian independence.
- It is located on the waterfront at an angle, opposite the Taj Mahal Palace and Tower Hotel and overlooks the Arabian Sea.
- Today, the monument is synonymous with the city of Mumbai, and is amongst its prime tourist attractions.
- The gateway is also a gathering spot for locals, street vendors, and photographers soliciting services.

### 4- Hawa Mahal-Rajasthan

- Hawa Mahal, "The Palace of Winds" or "The Palace of Breeze") is a palace in Jaipur, India.
- Made with the red and pink sandstone, the palace sits on the edge of the City Palace, Jaipur.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- The structure was built in 1799 by Maharaja Sawai Pratap Singh, the grandson of Maharaja Sawai Jai Singh, who was the founder of Jaipur.
- It was designed by Lal Chand Ustad and it has 935 windows.

## 5- Sun Temple, Modhera, Gujarath

- The Sun Temple is a Hindu temple dedicated to the solar deity Surya located at Modhera village of Mehsana district, Gujarat, India. It is situated on the bank of the river Pushpavati.
- It was built after 1026-27 CE during the reign of Bhima I of the Chaulukya dynasty.
- No worship is offered now and is protected monument maintained by Archaeological Survey of India.
- The temple complex has three components: Gudhamandapa, the shrine hall; Sabhamandapa, the assembly hall and Kunda, the reservoir.
- The halls have intricately carved exterior and pillars. The reservoir has steps to reach the bottom and numerous small shrines.

## 6- Victoria Memorial, Kolkata

- The Victoria Memorial is a large marble building in Kolkata, West Bengal, India, which was built between 1906 and 1921.
- It is dedicated to the memory of Queen Victoria, then Empress of India, and is now a museum and tourist destination under the auspices of the Ministry of Culture.
- The Victoria Memorial's architect was William Emerson (1843–1924), president of the Royal Institute of British Architects.
- The design is in the Indo-Saracenic revivalist style which uses a mixture of British and Mughal elements with Venetian, Egyptian, Deccani and Islamic architectural influences.
- The building is 338 by 228 feet (103 by 69 m) and rises to a height of 184 feet (56 m).
- It is constructed of white Makrana marble.
- The gardens of the Victoria Memorial were designed by Lord Redesdale and David Prain. Emerson's assistant, Vincent Jerome Esch, designed the bridge of the north aspect and the garden gates.



- The Victoria Memorial has 25 galleries. These include the royal gallery, the national leader's gallery, the portrait gallery, central hall, the sculpture gallery, the arms and armory gallery and the newer, Calcutta gallery.

## 7- Palitana temples-Gujarath

- The Palitana temples of Jainism are located on Shatrunjaya hill by the city of Palitana in Bhavnagar district, Gujarat, India.
- The city of the same name, known previously as Padliptapur, has been dubbed "City of Temples".
- This site on Shatrunjaya hill is considered sacred by Svetambara Jains.
- There are approximately 863 marble-carved temples on the hills spread mostly in nine clusters, some being vast temple complexes, while most small in size.
- The main temple is dedicated to Rishabhanatha, the first Tirthankara; it is the holiest shrine for the Svetambara Murtipujaka sect.
- The main temple is reached by stepping up 3500 steps

## 8-Gol Gumbaz- Karnataka

- Gol Gumbaz at Bijapur is the mausoleum of king Muhammad Adil Shah, Adil Shah Dynasty.
- Construction of the tomb, located in Vijayapura (formerly Bijapur), Karnataka, India, was started in 1626 and completed in 1656.
- The name is based on Gola gummata derived from Gol Gombadh meaning "circular dome".
- There is a museum within the complex. The museum was established during British rule in 1892.

## 9- Raj Ghat and associated memorials-Delhi

- Raj Ghat is a memorial dedicated to Mahatma Gandhi in Delhi, India.
- On the banks of the Yamuna River, this peaceful, very well maintained park contains a simple black-marble platform marking the spot where Mahatma Gandhi was cremated following his assassination in 1948.

## Indian Tourism Resources

- This memorial is a thought-provoking spot, inscribed with what are said to have been Gandhi's final words, Hai Ram ('Oh, God').
- Every Friday (the day he died) commemorative prayers are held here at 5pm, as well as on 2 October and 30 January, his birth and death anniversaries.

### 10- Jama Masjid, Delhi

- The Masjid-i Jehan Numa, commonly known as the Jama Masjid of Delhi, is one of the largest mosques in India.
- It was built by the Mughal Emperor Shah Jahan between 1650 and 1656 at a cost of one million rupees, and was inaugurated by Imam Syed Abdul Ghafoor Shah Bukhari from Bukhara, present-day Uzbekistan.
- The mosque was completed in 1656 AD with three great gates and two 40 metres high minarets constructed with strips of red sandstone and white marble.
- The courtyard can accommodate more than 25000 people. There are three domes on the terrace which are surrounded by the two minarets.
- The Majestic Mosque for Indian Muslims is considered as the "*National Mosque of India*" respectively.

Others;

India Gate- Delhi

Mount Abu- Rajasthan

Mysore Palace- Karnataka

Bekal fort-Kerala

Edakkal Caves- Kerala

Bolgatty palace- Kerala

Vivekananda memorial- Tamilnadu

Dutch Palace- Kerala

Akbar Tomb- Uttar Pradesh

## **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.lonelyplanet.com/india/delhi/attractions/raj-ghat/a/point-of-interest/1285167/356220>
- <https://www.yatra.com/indian-monuments>
- <https://www.holidify.com/collections/monuments-of-india>
- <http://www.walkthroughindia.com/attraction/10-most-famous-historical-monuments-of-india/>



## ARCHITECTURE IN INDIA

- The architecture of India is rooted in its history, culture and religion.
- Among a number of architectural styles and traditions, the contrasting Hindu temple architecture and Indo-Islamic architecture are the best-known historical styles.
- Both of these, but especially the former, have a number of regional styles within them.
- An early example of town planning was the Harappan architecture of the Indus Valley Civilization.
- Indian architecture is the outcomes of Diverse religious beliefs, Pattern of worship ,Prevailing climatic conditions ,Available building materials ,Available building technologies ,Prevailing social structure ,Prevailing economic structure ,Topography, Climate, Culture, Historical & Linguistic patterns, Symbolism, Sculptures, Paintings ,Shape of superstructure, Defense against invaders/wild animals.

Major architecture in India is follows;

- 1-Rajput architecture
- 2-Islamic architecture
- 3-Indo- Islamic architecture
- 4- Mughal architecture
- 5- Gupta architecture
- 6- Pallava architecture
- 7- Provincial architecture
- 8-Hoysala architecture
- 9-Chola architecture
- 10-Mauryan architecture

### 1-Rajput architecture

- The Rajput Rulers had a keen sense of beauty in Art and Architecture that is seen in the artistic excellence of their temples, forts and palaces.
- Forts of Chittor or Chittorgarh in Rajasthan, Ranthambore fort in Rajasthan, Mandu fort in Madhya Pradesh are examples of their architectural skill.

- During their period, two distinctive styles of architecture, North Indian and South Indian.
- In the North Indian temples, the Shikara, Tower which bulged in the middle.
- In the South Indian, temples have a pyramidal shape. Both of them decorated with beautiful sculptures.
- Classical examples of their temples are Sun Temple- Odisha, Khajuraho Temples- Madhya Pradesh, Lingaraj temple- Odisha, Jagannath temple- Odisha.

## 2-Islamic Architecture

- The advent of Muslims gave profound impact on Indian Architecture.
- The main specialty of Islamic architecture include;

### **i-Open airy and spacious structures**

- Prayer chamber was spacious, lighted and open
- A large courtyard
- A prayer area at the western end of the courtyard
- Alcove or Mihrab in the western wall
- A Pulpit or minar on the right side of Mihrab for Imam
- A minaret for Muazzin to give out call for prayer
- A screened part for women

### **ii- Minars and Minarets**

- It was supposed to be for the Muazzin to call the believers for prayers. Later it became the architectural style of Muslims.

iii- Tomb, Arches, domes and Calligraphic works.

## 3-Indo- Islamic architecture

- This is the blending of Indian and Islamic style.
- which is also known as Indo-Saracenic architecture.

- The Muslims had to employ Hindu craftsmen and architects and thus there was a fusion in the architectural style, which resulted in the formation of Indo-Islamic architecture.
- The Quwwatul Islam Mosque in Delhi is having Hindu and Muslim features.

#### 4- Mughal architecture

Mughal architecture is the type of Indo-Islamic architecture developed by the Mughals in the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries throughout the ever-changing extent of their empire in the Indian subcontinent.

It developed the styles of earlier Muslim dynasties in India as an amalgam of Islamic, Persian, Turkic and Indian architecture.

- Mughal buildings have a uniform pattern of structure and character, including large bulbous domes, slender minarets at the corners, massive halls, large vaulted gateways, and delicate ornamentation.
- Examples of the style can be found in modern-day India, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, and Pakistan.
- The Mughal dynasty was established after the victory of Babur at Panipat in 1526.
- During his five-year reign, Babur took considerable interest in erecting buildings, though few have survived.
- His grandson Akbar built widely, and the style developed vigorously during his reign.
- Among his accomplishments were Agra Fort, the fort-city of Fatehpur Sikri, and the Buland Darwaza. Akbar's son Jahangir commissioned the Shalimar Gardens in Kashmir.
- Mughal architecture reached its zenith during the reign of Shah Jahan, who constructed Taj Mahal, the Jama Masjid, the Shalimar Gardens of Lahore, the Wazir Khan Mosque, and who renovated the Lahore Fort.

#### 5-Gupta Architecture

- The Gupta Dynasty ruled the North Central India between the 4th and 6th centuries CE and is considered a golden age for arts.
- The Dynasty was founded by Chandragupta I who acceded to the throne in 320 CE.



# Indian Tourism Resources

- The Guptas were the first to build Hindu and Buddhist temples to fulfill a certain purpose.
- The Guptas were the first architects of purpose-built Hindu (but sometimes also Buddhist) temples which evolved from the earlier tradition of rock-cut shrines.
- Adorned with towers and elaborate carvings, these temples were often dedicated to all the Hindu gods.
- Unfortunately, relatively few of the large number of Gupta temples built have survived.

## 6-Pallava art and architecture

- Pallava art and architecture represent an early stage of Dravidian art and architecture that blossomed fully under the Chola Dynasty.
- The first stone and mortar temples of South India were constructed during Pallava rule and were based on earlier brick and timber prototypes.
- Starting with rock cut temples, built between 695AD and 722AD.
- Some of the best examples of Pallava art and architecture are the Kailasanathar Temple at Kanchipuram, the Shore Temple and the Pancha Rathas of Mahabalipuram.

## 7- Provincial architecture

- With the development of Islamic architecture in Delhi several provincial styles also emerged in other parts of the country.
- The provincial rulers and governors beautified their forts and palaces.
- Ahamad Sha of Gujarath founded the city of Ahammedabad and constructed the Jamamasjid.
- Gol Gumbaz in Bijapur Karnataka is a classical example of provincial style architecture.

## 8-Hoysala architecture

- Hoysala architecture is the building style in Hindu temple architecture developed under the rule of the Hoysala Empire between the 11th and 14th centuries, in the region known today as Karnataka, a state of India.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Hoysala influence was at its peak in the 13th century, when it dominated the Southern Deccan Plateau region.
- Large and small temples built during this era remain as examples of the Hoysala architectural style, including the Chennakesava Temple at Belur, the Hoysaleswara Temple at Halebidu, and the Kesava Temple at Somanathapura.

## 9- Chola Architecture

- The period of the imperial Cholas (c. 850 CE - 1250 CE) in South India was an age of continuous improvement and refinement of Dravidian art and architecture.
- They utilised the wealth earned through their extensive conquests in building long-lasting stone temples and exquisite bronze sculptures, in an almost exclusively Hindu cultural setting.
- The Shiva Temple of Thanjore/Thanjavur, the largest and tallest of all Indian temples was built during Chola period.

## 10- Mauryan architecture

- The Great Mauryan ruler Ashoka embraced Buddhism (as a part of shraman tradition) and the immense Buddhist missionary activities that followed during his rule paved the way for the development of Mauryan sculptural and architectural styles.
- Mauryan architecture can be divided into Court Art and Popular Art.
- Mauryan Court Art: Implies architectural works (in the form of pillars, stupas and palaces) commissioned by Mauryan rulers for political as well as religious reasons.
- Ashoka pillars, (usually made of chunar sandstone), as a symbol of the state, assumed a great significance in the entire Mauryan Empire.

### **Bibliography;**

- <https://www.drishtias.com/pdf/mauryan-art-and-architecture-part-1.pdf>
- <https://www.slideshare.net/JITKUMARGUPTA/indian-architecture-a-synthesis-and-fusion-of-diverse-cultures-and-beliefs>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Architecture\\_of\\_India](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Architecture_of_India)
- [https://www.indiapicks.com/annapurna/D\\_Rajput.htm](https://www.indiapicks.com/annapurna/D_Rajput.htm)

## **FESTIVALS IN INDIA**

- Fairs and Festivals hold a unique position in the attractions and entertainment segment of the tourism industry.
- India is the land of festivals and these are integral part of Indian Culture.
- Indian festivals of course giving a wonderful experience for tourists.
- 1- Religious Festivals; Christmas, Idul Fitr, Dussera etc
- 2- Secular Festivals; Independence day, Republic day etc

### **1-KUMBH MELA**

- One of the most religious festivals of India, Kumbh Mela is celebrated in a cycle of 12 years, approximately at four banks of rivers that are considered holy – namely Prayag, Haridwar, Nashik, and Ujjain.
  - The pilgrims in this festival dip in the holy waters to get rid of all their sins in life.
  - Kumbh Melas feature many trade, fairs, charity, community singing, religious recitations, mass feedings of the poor, and entertainment spectacles!
  - PRAYAGRAJ (ALLAHABAD): Uttar Pradesh (Ganges-Yamuna Sarasvati rivers confluence)
  - HARIDWAR- Uttarakhand-GANGES
  - NASIKH- Maharashtra- GODAWARI
  - UJJAIN- Madhya Pradesh-SHIPRA
  - Significance: Celebrated based on the astrological positions of the Sun, the Moon, and Jupiter.
  - Key attractions: Millions and millions of pilgrims visit the kumbh mela and dip in the holy rivers.
  - When: 14th January to 27th April 2021
  - This Hindu legend describes the creation of a "pot of amrita"
  - The gods and demons fight over this pot, the "kumbh," of nectar in order to gain immortality.
  - The pot is spilled at four places, and that is the origin of the four Kumbha Melas
- ### **2-Diwali: The Grand Festival of Lights**
- Diwali, one of the most prominent Hindu festivals of India, is celebrated with a lot of pomp and show.

- During this festival of lights, houses are decorated with clay lamps, candles, and Ashok leaves. People wear new clothes, participate in family puja, burst crackers, and share sweets with friends, families, and neighbors.
- Significance: The festival marks the return of Lord Rama, along with his wife Sita and brother Lakshmana, after a long exile of 14 years.
- Key attractions: Homes decorated with fancy lights, candles and clay lamps, bustling shops and markets, and fireworks and crackers.
- When: The darkest new moon night of Kartik month of the Hindu lunisolar calendar, which corresponds to mid-October – mid-November as per the Gregorian Calendar
- Where: All over the country
- Diwali 2020: 14th November (Saturday)

### **3-Holi: The Vibrant Festival of Colors**

- Significance: It signifies the victory of good (Prince Prahlad) over evil (Holika) and the arrival of spring.
- Key attractions: Holika bonfire, playing with colors, and bhang thandai
- When: Full moon (Purnima) of the Phalgun month of the Hindu lunisolar calendar, which corresponds to the month of March of the Gregorian calendar
- Where: Almost all over the country; most vibrant celebrations can be seen in North Indian states
- Holi 2020: 10th March (Tuesday)

### **4. Dussehra-Witness The Triumph Of Good Over Evil**

- Dussehra, also referred to as Vijayadashami, is also among the most famous festivals of India in Hindu religion.
- Significance: It celebrates the death of the demon king Ravana at the hands of Lord Rama.
- Key attractions: Hustle bustle of the decorated markets, the big event of the burning of effigies of Ravana, Meghnath, and Kumbhkaran

### **5. Navratri: The Nine Days Of Fasting, Faith, & Devotion**

- Navratri is one of the most important festivals of India. This festival is celebrated by all people throughout India in different ways.
- In Gujarat, it is a nine-day celebration of rejuvenating Garba nights and highly energetic Dandiya Raas dances.

- People are dressed in beautiful, colorful traditional clothes and the environment is very youthful and invigorating.
- Fasting is a famous tradition of Hindu religion and is associated with a scientific fact.
- Whenever there is a change in season, one should fast to give rest to their digestive system and boost their immunity for the next season.
- Significance: It represents the celebration of the Goddess Amba (Power) in nine different forms.
- Key attractions: The 9 days of dance festivities in Gujarat, the beautiful Chaniya Choli's (traditional skirt & blouse), and the Gujarati cuisine – Sabudana Khichdi, Mandvi Paak, Singoda ki Kheer, and Potato Wafers
- When: The first nine days of the month of Ashwin according to the Hindu lunisolar calendar, which corresponds to September or October of the Gregorian calendar
- Where: Almost all over the country; most vibrant in Gujarat, Maharashtra and the metros

Navratri 2020: From 17th October to 25th October (Sunday)

### **6. Krishna Janmashtami**

- Janmashtami is again a beautiful one among the most important religious festivals of India.
- Janmashtami celebrations in Mathura and Vrindavan are very popular.
- People fast throughout the day and break it with a special meal ,which makes it one of the important in the list of festivals of India.
- Visiting temples, praying, dancing, and singing bhajans (hymns) at midnight is a part of the celebrations of the birth of Lord Krishna. Often, small children dress up like Lord Krishna on this day.
- Significance: It is the annual celebration of the birthday of Lord Krishna.
- Key attractions: The Janmashtami puja and festivities in the temples and the *jhaankis* of Lord Krishna
- When: The 8th day (*Ashtami*) of the Krishna Paksha (dark fortnight) of the month of Bhadrapada according to the Hindu lunisolar calendar, which corresponds to August or September of the Gregorian calendar
- Where: Celebrated by the Hindu community all over, but the festivities at Mathura and Vrindavan are very popular



- Janmashtami 2020: 12th August (Wednesday)

## 7. Eid-UI-Fitr

- Eid is one of the major festivals of India for the Muslim community.
- People dress up in fineries, attend a special community prayer in the morning, visit friends, and relatives and exchange sweets. Children are given *idi*(money or gift) by elders.
- Significance: It celebrates the conclusion of the holy month of fasting called Ramadan.

Key attractions: The beautifully decked up markets and mosques, the morning Eid namaz at the mosques, and the sweet dishes

- When: On the 1st day of the month of Shawwal of the lunar Hijri calendar, which corresponds to July of the Gregorian calendar
- Where: Celebrated by Muslims all over the country
- Eid UI Fitr 2020: 23rd May (Saturday)

## 8. Onam; Welcoming The Mighty Mahabali

- Onam is among the important national festivals of India, wherein people wear traditional wear, adorn houses with Pookalam (floral designs), and prepare Onasadya (elaborate meal of about 13 dishes).
- Events such as Vallamkali (snake boat race), Kaikottikali (clap dance), Kathakali dance, and Pulikali procession (artists dressed and painted like tigers and hunters) are held
- Significance: It celebrates the homecoming of the legendary king Mahabali.
- Key attractions: The spectacular Snake Boat Race, the enigmatic Kaikottikali dance, and the Elephant procession
- When: In the month of Chingam of the Malayalam calendar, which corresponds to August or September of the Gregorian calendar
- Where: Celebrated by people of all communities in the state of Kerala
- Onam 2020: Begins on Sunday 30 August.

## 9. Durga Puja

- One of the important Hindu festivals of India, Durga Puja is celebrated with grandeur by Bengalis, throughout the country and is ranked as one of the top in the list of religious festivals of India.



- The 10 days of fast, feast, and worship of Goddess Durga are accompanied by cultural songs, dances, and dramas
- Huge and beautiful Durga idols are made and placed in specially made artistic Pandals(canopies). People dress in traditional wear and go around the pandal-hopping, praying, and feasting.
- Significance: It commemorates Lord Rama's invocation of Goddess Durga before going to war with the demon king Ravana.
- Significance: It commemorates Lord Rama's invocation of Goddess Durga before going to war with the demon king Ravana.
- Key attractions: Plush pandals, incredibly beautiful ten armed Durga idols, and the puja
- When: 10th day of Ashwina Shukla paksha according to the Hindu lunisolar calendar, which corresponds to September or October of the Gregorian calendar
- Where: Kolkata and the metros are the best places to be in India during Durga Puja celebrations
- Durga Puja 2020: 26th October (Monday)

### **10. Pongal: Rich Rangolis And Sweet Savories**

- The four-day long harvest festival of South India is one of the most famous festivals of India.
- People prepare Pongal dish and wear their traditional attire.
- On this famous festival of South India, celebrities include bonfires, dancing, cattle races, sweets, and savories.
- The houses look resplendent with Kolam designs (traditional floral designs made with rice, colored powders, and flower petals).
- Significance: It is a festival of thanksgiving to nature representing the first harvest of the year.
- Key attractions: The variety of Kolam designs and cattle races
- When: 15th January
- Where: Celebrated by Tamils all over India, primarily in Tamil Nadu
- Pongal 2020: Begins on 15th January (Wednesday)

### **11-Baisakhi: The Rich Traditions And Cultural Prosperity**

- Baisakhi, one of the **famous festivals of India** is celebrated by the Sikh community of Punjab and those around the world.

- It celebrates the welcoming of the harvest season for the rabi crops.
- The Sikhs celebrate this festival with a lot of excitement and enthusiasm by performing local folk dances such as Giddha and Bhangra.
- The festival is of great religious significance in India as it marks the day when the tenth Guru of Sikhs, Guru Gobind Singh, laid out the foundation stone for the Panth Khalsa-the Order back in 1699.
- Significance: Welcoming the harvest season
- Key attractions: Folk dance like Bhangra and Giddha, Punjabi feasts, decorations in houses and Gurudwaras
- When: 13th April (Monday)
- Where: The festival is celebrated across Sikh communities in India. The best place to celebrate Baisakhi in India is Punjab.

### **12.Maha Shivratri: Devotion To Lord Shiva**

- Dedicated to Lord Shiva, this Indian festival holds great reverence among the devotees of Lord Shiva.
- It has a huge significance in Hindu mythology celebrated on the 14th day of the dark fortnight in the month of Phalgun.
- It is believed that whoever worships Lord Shiva on this day attains salvation and redemption from their sins.
- It is also among the most crucial festivals of India for unmarried and married women to attain marital bliss.
- Significance: Devotion to Lord Shiva
- Key attractions: Fasting and worshipping Lord Shiva
- When: 21st February (Friday)
- Where: North India and Nepal

### **13.Republic Day – Anniversary Of The Constitution Of India**

- Republic Day is one of those festivals in India where patriotism amidst the citizens is at its peak.
- For this was the day when the constitution of India came into existence and the transition of the country from a British Dominion to a republic took place.
- This happened in the year 1950, three years after India got independence.
- Every year, this day is celebrated with great pride and excitement.

- Significance: Celebrated as the day when the Constitution of India came into existence.
- Key attractions: On this day, a grand parade is held every year that commences from Rashtrapati Bhavan and continues to Rajpath, India Gate, and then finally Red Fort.
- When: 26th January
- Where: All across India

### **14. Hornbill Festival – The Festival Of Festivals**

- One of the grand festivals falling in the list of Indian festivals that is celebrated in Nagaland is none other than the Hornbill.
- This week long festival is celebrated to show respect to their culture and folklore.
- Also famed as the ‘Festival of Festivals’, Hornbill is all about celebrating the ancient tribal traditions, lifestyles, and heritage.
- Significance: Celebrated as the day to promote intercultural harmony between various tribes.
- Key attractions: On this day, there are various activities that take place throughout the week such as horse-riding, craft space, painting, flower show, herbal medicine sales, chilli eating challenge, performances, sports, games, and much more!
- When: 1st December to 10th December 2020
- Where: Nagaland

### **15. Buddha Jayanti – Celebrating The Birth Of A Spiritual Being**

- This is one of the holiest festivals celebrated in the country of India. It is also known by the name Buddha Purnima.
- The festival is celebrated as the birthday of Gautama Buddha who introduced the philosophy of Buddhism in the world.
- In order to make the most of this day, people indulge themselves in attending Buddhist teachings and wear white clothes to follow the tradition.
- Significance: People celebrate this festival because on this day Gautama Buddha was born
- Key attractions: on this day, people impart the teachings of Buddhism and everyone wears white clothes
- When: 7th May 2020
- Where: Darjeeling, Bodh Gaya, Sikkim, Arunachal Pradesh, Kurseong, and Maharashtra

## **Other Festivals;**

- Independence Day
- Raksha Bandhan
- Christmas
- Eid Ul Adha
- Easter
- Makar Sankranti: Hindu's New Year
- Thrisuur Pooram
- Losar – The Tibetan New Year

## **Bibliography:**

- <https://traveltriangle.com/blog/famous-festivals-of-india/>



## **FAIRS IN INDIA**

- Fairs were only a market place for stimulating commercial activities by creating an event that would bring the buyer and seller together.
- It is defined as periodic gathering of people for specific events, activity or purpose may be associated with fun, entertainment etc
- **1. Pushkar Fair, Rajasthan**
- The Pushkar Fair, also called the Pushkar Camel Fair or locally as Kartik Mela or Pushkar ka Mela is an annual multi-day livestock fair and cultural fête held in the town of Pushkar (Rajasthan, India).
- The fair starts with the Hindu calendar month of Kartik and ends on the Kartik Purnima, which typically overlaps with late October and early November in the Gregorian calendar.
- The Pushkar fair alone attracts over 200,000 visitors.
- Apart from the trading of livestock, it is an important pilgrimage season for Hindus to the Pushkar lake.
- Pushkar fair has also become a significant tourist attraction for domestic and international travelers, the abundance of colorful cultural themes.
- Sunday 22 November 2020 and ends on Monday 30 November 2020
- **2. Bhavnath Fair, Gujarat**
- On the moonless night when it is believed Lord Shiva performed his tandava, the cosmic dance of destruction, a great mahapuja is performed. This great ritual begins at midnight on Mahashivaratri in the Bhavnath Mahadev Temple near Damodar Kund, at Girnar Taleti, Gujarat.
- Before going to the fair, many pilgrims do a parikrama of the holy hills of Girnar, a journey of about 7 km.
- Visitors are served free meals by the organizers. Special stalls sell idols, rosaries brought from Ayodhya and Mathura, and delectable sweets.
- This fair is beautiful but at the same time passionate and intense, so we caution first-time visitors to move in groups, not alone. It is a mammoth affair brimming with mysticism and revelry.
- The fair during Mahashivaratri is held for five days commencing from the Hindu calendar date of Magh Vad 11, during the Gregorian months of February-March.



- **3. Sonepur Cattle Fair, Bihar**
- **Sonepur Cattle Fair** is held on Kartik Poornima (the full moon day) over the months of November and December in Sonepur, Bihar, on the confluence of river Ganges (Gandak).
- It is also known as Harihar Kshetra Mela and it attracts visitors from all over Asia.
- To date, it is the biggest cattle fair in Asia and usually lasts from between fifteen days to one month in duration.
- It historically began when Chandragupta Maurya (340 - 297 BCE) bought elephants and horses across the river Ganges.
- 2020 Sonepur Mela will begin on
- Friday 20 November and ends on Saturday, 5 December.
- **4. Surajkund Craft Mela, Delhi**
- Location: Surajkund, Faridabad
- Area: 40 acres with about 1010 work huts
- Organised By: Surajkund Mela Authority in collaboration with the Union Ministries of Tourism, Textiles, Culture, External Affairs, Department of Tourism, Government of Haryana and Haryana Tourism Corporation
- First Hosted In: 1987
- Last Year's Footfall: 13 lakh visitors including 1 lakh foreigners
- The prime highlight of the Surajkund fair is that one Indian state gets the special honour of being the Theme State of the year.
- The concept of the Theme State was brought upon with a view to promote and focus on the art, craft, culture, and cuisine of one state per year.
- This way, the Mela provides the Theme State a rare opportunity to highlight its handicrafts, handlooms, architecture, performing arts, cuisine, and its tourist potential to an enormous cross-section of the population in an impressive manner.
- So much so that the whole Surajkund Mela 2020 theme, right from the entire look of the entrance and the grounds, and the whole setting of the furniture, colours, decor, down to the architecture of the fair is based entirely on that particular state
- **5. India International Trade Fair, Delhi**
- The India International Trade Fair, ever since its inception in 1980, has evolved as a major event for the business community.



## Indian Tourism Resources

- It is a premier event organized by the India Trade Promotion Organization (ITPO), the nodal trade promotion agency of the Government of India.
- The event is held between 14–27 November every year at Pragati Maidan, New Delhi, India.
- IITF is a major tourist attraction and lakhs of people visit the fair every year.
- This annual event provides a common platform for the manufacturers, traders, exporters and importers.
- The fair displays a wide range of products and services including automobiles, coir products, jute, textiles, garments, household appliances, kitchen appliances, processed food, beverages, confectionery, pharmaceuticals, chemicals, cosmetics, bodycare & health care products, telecommunication, power sector, electronic sector, furniture, home furnishings, sporting goods, toys, and engineering goods.
- **6. Sarkhej Fair-Gujarat**
- one of the most popular and the most significant Muslim fair in the region. Sarkhej Fair, is held in the southern outskirts of the city of Ahmedabad, located in Gujarat, India.
- Sarkhej fair, is also known as the Shah Ahmed Khaltu Fair after the name of Shah Ahmed Khaltu Gunj Baksh and the Sarkhej fair is held in near vicinity to the Mausoleum of Shah Ahmed Khaltu Gunj Baksh.
- Around an impressive figure of 25,000 people to 30,000 people.
- **7. Island Tourism Festival-Andman**
- One of the popular events held here is the Island Tourism Festival that is celebrated in the month of January.
- A dream event for islanders as well as national and international tourists, this is event is a must-visit. Also, the festival is considered as the *celebration of the new year* locally.
- Several cultural programs, music concerts, food fiestas, are organized for tourists so that one can enjoy the festival to the fullest.
- It takes place in several cities of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands but the capital Port Blair is the main place where the festival is organized. Apart from the capital, Wimberlygunj, Shaheed Dweep, Swaraj Dweep, Mayabunder, Diglipur, Hut Bay, Car

Nicobar, Kamorta, and Wandoor are some of the towns where you can experience equal enthusiasm for this fest.

- **8. Tarnetar Fair, Gujarat**

- The fair is held for three days every year during the Hindu calendar dates of Bhadarva Sud - 4th, 5th and 6th (during the Gregorian calendar months Aug.-Sept).
- The Tarnetar Mela or fair is held at Tarnetar, near the town of Thangadh, Gujarat.
- It takes place along with the festival at the Triniteshwar Temple, celebrating the wedding of Arjuna with Draupadi.
- The fair is held at the grounds of Triniteshwar Mahadev temple.
- A number of stalls are set up to sell local handicrafts, ethnic jewellery, figurine of deities and traditional attire embroidered with miniature mirrors.
- The fair also has amusement rides, magic shows, photo stalls and tattoo artists.
- The fair is based around young tribal men and women who are seeking suitable marriage partners.
- The young tribal men gracefully dress in colorful dhotis, waistcoats and eye-catching turbans waiting to be chosen by young village belles who are also dressed in fine colorful clothes.

- **9. Nagaur Cattle Fair-Rajasthan**

- A Nagaur cattle Fair is an annual festival, which is celebrated in the historic town of Nagaur, which is located between Bikaner and Jodhpur.
- This fair is also called as the Ramdeoji cattle fair. Every year more than 75,000 camels, horses and bullocks are traded in this fair.
- Apart from traders and buyers, a large number of tourists visit to enjoy this sheer cultural beauty.
- Every year, the fair takes place between January and February for four to ten days.
- In 2020 – 30<sup>th</sup> January to 2<sup>nd</sup> February

- **10. The Great Elephant March**

- This is a four day tourism fair with a colourful march of 101 elephants. During January 17 to 20, the elephants decorated with bright colours and jewels, march from Thrissur to Thiruvananthapuram via Kochi and Alappuzha.
- It is by and large an attempt to boost tourism and to attract foreign tourists who have quite a fad for Indian festivals and rituals.

## Indian Tourism Resources

---

- A hundred and one tuskers, gloriously decorated with glittering gold nettipattams , stand proud and stately in the Tekkinkadu maidan.
- The changing of parasols is a ritual known as kudamattom performed to the hypnotic rhythm of the pancharimelam, a traditional form of musical accompaniment.

### **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.adotrip.com/event-detail/island-tourism-festival>
- <https://www.gujarattourism.com/fairs-festivals/major-festivals/tarnetar-fair>
- <https://www.travelogyindia.com/blog/nagaur-cattle-fair-rajasthan>
- <https://www.holidify.com/pages/fairs-and-festivals-of-india-1677.html>
- <http://www.walkthroughindia.com/attraction/the-9-big-and-famous-fairs-in-india/>
- <https://www.trinetratours.com/blog/2017-06-15/world-most-famous-fairs-in-india>
- <https://traveltriangle.com/blog/surajkund-mela/>

## INDIAN DANCE FORMS

- People reveal their culture through performing arts like music and dance.
- Arts are considered as divine gift from God and Goddess
- The Indian Dances are classified in to two
  - 1-Classical Dance
  - 2-Folk Dance
- **Indian Classical Dances** is said to have originated from Lord Shiva.
- Hence the dance are performed the invocation(Pushpanjali) to Nataraja.
- Each dance has its own technique, music, costumes and make-up.
- Theory and practice can be traced to the Sanskrit text Natya Shastra, wrote by sage Bharatha Muni.
- According to Bharata, dance can be divided in to three.
  - 1-Nritta- Pure dance performed with attractive movements of the body.
  - 2-Nritya- Convry the meaning by hand movements and gestures.
  - 3-Natya- Pure dance with abhinaya

### Major Classical Dances

#### **1-Bharathanatyam- Tamilnadu**

- Bharatanatyam is one of the 8 forms of dance recognized by Sangeet Natak Academy (National Level Academy for Performing Arts set up by Government of India)
- Bharatanatyam also previously called Sadir Attam or Dasi attam is a major form of Indian classical dance that is indigenous to Tamil Nadu.
- It was nurtured in the temples and courts of southern India since ancient times.
- The theoretical foundations of Bharatanatyam are found in *Natya Shastra*, the ancient Hindu text of performance arts.
- Bharatanatyam dance was kept alive by the Devadasis, who were girls dedicated to temples.
- The Brihadeeswara Temple at Thanjavur has been a centre for Bharatanatyam since 1000 CE.

- Many important early artists and gurus of this dance form came from Devadasi families.
- The accompanying music to Bharatanatyam is in the Carnatic style of South India, as is the recitation and chanting.
- The vocalist is called the “nattuvanar”, typically also the conductor of the entire performance, who may be the guru of the dancer and may also be playing cymbals or one of the musical instruments.
- The instruments used include the mridangam (double-sided drum), nadaswaram (long type of oboe made from a black wood), nattuvangam (cymbals), the flute, violin and veena.

## 2-KATHAKALI-KERALA

- It was originated from Kerala's shores over 300 years ago.
- The classical dance- drama of Kerala.
- The dramatic story is carried through body movement ,hand gestures and eye movements.
- The stories for Kathakali are from Attakkatha.
- it is distinguished by the elaborately colorful make-up, costumes, and face masks that the traditionally male actor-dancers wear.
- The fully developed style of Kathakali originated around the 17th century, but its roots are in the temple and folk arts (such as Kutiyattam and religious drama of the southwestern Indian peninsula).
- Kathakali Make-up
- The costume is elaborate and the face is painted in vivid hues. The make-up is of five types - Pacha, Kathi, Thadi, Kari and Minukku.
- 1.Pacha- Green painted face; Stand for nobility and honor ,Heroes like Pandavas,King Nala,Krsishna, and Indra will wear this makeup.



- 2. Kathi- Green painted face broken by red patch- villainous characters. Ravana, Duryodhana
- 3. There are three types of beards or Thadi Veshams. ;VellaThadi or White beard for superhuman monkeys like Hanuman. ChuvannaThadi or Red beard meant for evil characters. KaruthaThadi or Black beard for the hunter.
- 4. Kari-Black; Female ogresses like Hidumbi
- 5-Minukku-Yellow and red powder; Noble women, Queen,heroins,princess etc like Sita, Damayanthi
- Kathakali orchestra is formed of two varieties of drums - the maddalam and chenda; the chengila, ilathalam and shankhu.
- Originally, it took 24 hours to complete, but now a day's performed in matter of few hours.

### 3.Kathak- North India

- The term *Kathak* is rooted in the Vedic term *Katha* (Sanskrit: कथा) which means "story, conversation, traditional tale".
- Kathak originated within Hindu temples as a storytelling device for portraying the epic tales contained within the Hindu scriptures, Mahabharata and Ramayana.
- Poetry was combined with rhythmic movement to aid in the worshipful storytelling.
- Kathak dancers tell various stories through their hand movements and extensive footwork, but most importantly through their facial expressions.
- Kathak is unique in having both Hindu and Muslim cultural elements.Kathak performances include Urdu Ghazals and commonly use instruments brought during Muslim rule.
- The most common instruments that go with Kathak are tabla, sarangi or harmonium .
- This ancient classical dance form that was majorly associated with Hindu epics was well acknowledged by the courts and nobles of the Mughal period.

### 4. Kuchipudi, Andhra Pradesh



# Indian Tourism Resources

- Kuchipudi is considered one of the toughest forms of Indian classical dance originated in a village named Kuchipudi in the Indian state of Andhra Pradesh.
- The form is considered the toughest because it requires a whole lot of rituals, from lighting the incense sticks to sprinkling holy water and praying to the lord.
- Kuchipudi is a dance-drama performance, with its roots in the ancient Hindu Sanskrit text of *Natya Shastra*.
- It developed as a religious art linked to traveling bards, temples and spiritual beliefs, like all major classical dances of India.
- Evidence of Kuchipudi's existence in an older version are found in copper inscriptions of the 10th century, and by the 15th century in texts such as the *Machupalli Kaifat*.
- The traditional Kuchipudi was performed by all males troupe. A dancer in a male role would be in Angivastra, also known as Bagalbandi, wear a dhoti (a single pleated piece of cloth hanging down from the waist). A dancer in a female role would wear a Sari with light makeup.
- The Kuchipudi performance usually begins with an invocation.
- Then, each costumed actor is introduced, their role stated, and they then perform a short preliminary dance set to music (*dharavu*).
- Next, the performance presents pure dance (*nritya*). This is followed with by the expressive part of the performance (*nritya*), where rhythmic hand gestures help convey the story.
- Vocal and instrumental Carnatic music in the Telugu language accompanies the performance.
- The typical musical instruments in Kuchipudi are mridangam, cymbals, veena, flute and the tambura.

## 5. Manipuri, Manipur

- Also known as Jagoi, Manipuri dance form originated in the northeastern state of Manipur and is a pure spiritual experience.

- This is a theme based classical dance form that depicts *Raaslila* or the romantic act of the Hindu gods Radha and Krishna.
- The roots of Manipuri dance, as with all classical Indian dances, is the ancient Hindu Sanskrit text *Natya Shastra*, with influences and the culture fusion between various local folk dance forms.
- According to the traditional legend, the indigenous people of the Manipur valley were the dance-experts revered as Gandharvas in the Hindu epics (Ramayana and Mahabharata), suggesting a dance tradition has existed in Manipur since antiquity.
- The Manipuri dance is a team performance, with its own unique costumes, aesthetics, conventions and repertoire.
- It is accompanied with devotional music created with many instruments, with the beat set by cymbals (kartal or manjira) and double-headed drum (pung or Manipuri mrdanga).
- The classical Manipuri dance features unique costumes.
- The women characters are dressed like a Manipuri bride, in Potloi costumes, of which the most notable is the Kumil. A Kumil is an elaborately decorated barrel shaped long skirt.
- The male characters dress in a dhoti a brilliantly colored broadcloth pleated, wrapped and tied at the waist and allowing complete freedom of movement for the legs.
- The Krishna character wears a peacock feather containing crown, with a feathery attachment at the back.

## 6. Odissi, Odisha

- Odissi dance form emerged from the east Indian state of Odisha and is mainly derived from the ancient Hindu temples in Odisha.
- The whole dance is based on gestures and movements or *mudras*.
- The dance is performed to express the mythical stories of the Hindu gods, such as Lord Shiva and Surya.

- The theoretical foundations of Odissi trace to the ancient Sanskrit text *Natya Shastra*, its existence in antiquity evidenced by the dance poses in the sculptures of Odissi Hindu temples, and archeological sites related to Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism.

## 7. Sattriya- Assam

- **Sattriya** originated in the north eastern state of Assam.
- It is a dance-drama performance art with origins in the Krishna-centered Vaishnavism monasteries of Assam.
- The themes played are related to Lord Krishna, sometimes other Vishnu avatars such as Rama and Sita and stories from epics like Mahabharata and Ramayana.
- Recognized in 2000 as a classical dance by Sangeet Natak Akademi of India, modern Sattriya explores many themes and plays, and its performances staged worldwide.
- Sattriya Nritya is accompanied by musical compositions called borgeets .
- A key musical instrument that accompanies a Sattriya performance are Mridanga.
- A Sattriya performance comes in many styles such as the Sutradhara ,The Sutradhara is a style that tells a story and presents the spiritual values of Vaisnavism in a complete classical format: nritta, nritya and natya.
- Ankiya Nat is a subgenre consisting of one-act plays of Sattriya. It feature a ballad, dance and drama.

## 8. Mohiniyattam- Kerala

- Mohiniyattam, is one of the famous classical dances of India that developed and remained popular in the state of Kerala.
- Mohiniyattam dance gets its name from the word Mohini – a mythical enchantress avatar of the Hindu god Vishnu, who helps the good prevail over evil by developing her feminine powers.
- Mohiniyattam's roots, like all classical Indian dances, are in the *Natya Shastra* – the ancient Hindu Sanskrit text on performance art.

- It is traditionally a solo dance performed by women after extensive training.
- Mohiniyattam includes music in the Carnatic style, singing and acting a play through the dance, where the recitation may be either by a separate vocalist or the dancer herself.
- The song is typically in Malayalam-Sanskrit hybrid called Manipravalam.
- In Kerala, there are centres that offer training in Mohiniyattam.
- The Kerala Kalamandalam, which is a deemed university is the premier centre in Kerala for learning classical art forms, where one can undergo training in Mohiniyattam.

## Folk Dances in India

- Folk dances in India vary according to region and have no specific rules for its performance.
- Folk dance is performed for every possible occasion, to celebrate the arrival of seasons, birth of a child, a wedding, festivals and some old social customs.
- These are primarily for entertainment but also used to express social, political and moral things.
- Each Indian states and Union territories have different types of folk dances.

### 1. Bihu-Assam

- The Bihu dance is an indigenous folk dance from the Indian state of Assam related to the Bihu festival and an important part of Assamese culture.
- Performed in a group, the Bihu dancers are usually young men and women, and the dancing style is characterized by brisk steps, and rapid hand movements.
- The traditional costume of dancers is colorful and centered round the red color theme.
- The men then start playing musical instruments, like drums (particularly the double-headed dhol), horn-pipes and flutes.

### 2. Garba –Gujarath

- Garba is a form of dance which originated in the state of Gujarat in India.
- The word Garba comes from the Sanskrit word for womb and so implies pregnancy life.
- Traditionally, it is performed during the nine-day Hindu festival Navarātrī. Either the lamp (the Garba Deep) or an image of the Goddess, Durga (also called Amba) is placed in middle of concentric rings as an object of veneration, called a Garbha Deep ("womb lamp"). The dancers thus honor Durga, the feminine form of divinity.
- The traditional costume of the Garba dancer is red, pink, yellow, orange, and brightly colored chanya, choli. They also wear heavy jewellery, such as 2-3 necklaces, sparkling bangles, waist belts, and long oxidized earrings.
- Traditionally men wear an ethnic kedia and a pajama or a dhoti with an oxidized bracelet and necklace.

### **3. Rouf Dance - Jammu & Kashmir**

- The Rouf is a folk dance which originated in the Muslim community of the state of Kashmir in India.
- The dance originated several years back in order to celebrate the good weather of the spring season and also for the purpose of merriment in the various festivals like Id-ul-Fitr.
- The dance is being performed by the women in beautiful costumes and in a characteristic music.
- In this form of folk dance, the women who are dressed in colorful costumes make two rows and face each other to dance.
- The Rouf dance mainly involves the footwork which is also termed as the Chakri in the local language.

### **4.Lavani- Maharashtra**

- Lavani is a combination of traditional song and dance.



- Lavani is noted for its powerful rhythm. Lavani has contributed substantially to the development of Marathi folk theatre.
- In Maharashtra and southern Madhya Pradesh, it is performed by the female performers wearing nine-yard long sarees.
- The songs in 'Lavani' are pungent in socio-political satire.
- Originally, it was used as a form of entertainment and morale booster to the tired soldiers.

### **5. Theyyam- Kerala**

- Theyyam is a popular ritual form of worship in Kerala and Karnataka, India.
- It has thousand-year-old traditions, rituals, and customs. The dance of Theyyam is called Theyyattam.
- The role of Theyyam is also known as Theyyakkolam.
- The performers of Theyyam belong to the lower caste community in ancient caste structure formed by Namboothiri brahmins in Kerala, and have an important position in Theyyam.
- It is performed by mainly by males, except the Devakoothu theyyam. The Devakoothu is the only Theyyam ritual performed by women.
- It is performed only on the Thekkumbad Kulom temple, Kannur.
- In Kerala, Theyyam is performed predominantly in the Kolathunadu area (consisting of present-day Kasargod, Kannur Districts, Mananthavady Taluk of Wayanad and Vadamangalam Taluk of Kozhikode) and in Karnataka in South Canara and Kodagu.
- Theyyam dance form have approximately 400 types. Some of the main forms are-
- Vishnumoorthi, Sree Muthappan Theyyam, Padikutti Amma, Muthappan Anthithira, Padarkulangara Bhagavathy, Puliur Kali etc.

### **6. Tamasha-Maharashtra**



- Tamasha is a traditional form of Marathi theatre, often with singing and dancing, widely performed by local or travelling theatre groups within the state of Maharashtra, India.
- It has also been the subject of several Marathi films.
- There are two types of Tamasha: *dholki bhaari* and the older form, *sangeet baari* which contains more dance and music than drama.
- In Maharashtra, the Kolhati groups are traditionally associated with the performance of Tamasha.

### **7. Bhangra Dance – Punjab**

- Bhaᅅgrā is a type of traditional dance of the Indian subcontinent, originating in the Majha area of Punjab.
- The dance was associated primarily with the spring harvest festival Baisakhi.
- In a typical performance, several dancers execute various steps.
- The Bhangra is said to have started by Punjabi farmers in the 14th or 15th century to celebrate the harvest season.
- As time progressed, the Bhangra became used in almost all major celebrations in Punjab such as weddings or festivals.
- The Bhangra is danced to the rhythm of a drum, known as the dhol.
- The wearing of the turban by male dancers is very important as it represents the pride as well as honor of the people of Punjab. Women wear long flowing clothes as well as fine jewelry for elegance and grace.

### **8. Jhumar Dance – Punjab**

- Jhumar is a folk dance performed during the harvest season in Punjab. It is a living demonstration of the happiness of men.
- Any time is Jhummar time especially during Melas, weddings, and other major functions and celebrations.

- Performed almost exclusively by men, it is a common sight to see three generations - father, son, and grandson - dancing altogether.
- The movement of the arms only is considered the dance's main factor.
- The Jhoomar also has several forms and design with each one contrasting each other. The several variations of this dance forms include.
- Sutlej Jhoomar, Beas Jhoomar, Chenab Jhoomar, Multani Jhoomar and Jhoomar Taari

### **9. Kummattikkali- Kerala**

- Kummattikali or Kummatti Kali is the famous colorful mask-dance of Kerala. Kummattikkali, prevalent in the districts of Palakkad, Trichur and Wayanad, is a folk art form performed during the Malayalam months of *Makaram* and *Kumbham*.
- In some places it is considered as entertainment program, especially during the Onam season.
- Kummattikali performers move from house to house collecting small gifts and entertaining people.
- The costumes are a most interesting facet of Kummattikali.
- The dancers don a heavily painted colourful wooden mask depicting faces of Krishna, Narada, or hunters.

### **10. Kolattam Dance - Andhra Pradesh**

- This dance has originated from Mahabalipuram, Tamilnadu and Taripatri, Andhra Pradesh regions.
- Kolattam Dancers use their sticks to create harmonious music which accompanies their soothing and swift movements.
- It has cultural and religious significance and is one of the most popular forms of village art.
- The dance has its origin in ancient times and it's also mentioned in the epics and folklore of Kanchipuram as 'Cheivaikiyar Kolattam'

## Indian Tourism Resources

- The dancers of the Kolattam Dance are known as Hallisaka. They wear brightly colored costumes and jewelry.

State	Folk Dances
Andhra Pradesh	Vilasini Natyam, Andhra Natyam, Bhamakalpam, Veerاناتyam, Dappu, Tappeta Gullu, Lambadi, Dhimsa, Kolattam, Butta Bommalu.
Assam	Bihu, Bichhua, Natpuja, Maharas, Kaligopal, Bagurumba, Naga dance, Khel Gopal, Tabal Chongli, Canoe, Jhumura Hobjanai
Bihar	Jata-Jatin, Bakho-Bakhain, Panwariya, Sama Chakwa, Bidesia.
Gujarat	Garba, Dandiya Ras, Tippani Juriun, Bhavai.
Haryana	Jhumar, Phag, Daph, Dhamal, Loor, Gugga, Khor, Gagor.
Himachal Pradesh	Jhora, Jhali, Chharhi, Dhaman, Chhapeli, Mahasu, Nati, Dangi.
Jammu and Kashmir	Rauf, Hikar, Mandjas, Kud Dandi Nach, Damali.
Karnataka	Yakshagan, Huttari, Suggi, Kunitha, Karga, Lambi.
Kerala	Ottam Thulal, Padayani, Oppana, Kolkkali, Daffmuttu, ArabanaMuttu, Kakkasserinadakam, Kaikottikali.
Maharashtra	Lavani, Nakata, Koli, Lezim, Gafa, Dahikala Dasavtar or Bohada.
Odisha	Odissi (Classical), Savari, Ghumara, Painka, Munari, Chhau.
West Bengal	Kathi, Gambhira, Dhali, Jatra, Baul, Marasia, Mahal, Keertan.
Punjab	Bhangra, Giddha, Daff, Dhaman, Bhand, Naqual.
Rajasthan	Ghumar, Chakri, Ganagor, Jhulan Leela, Jhuma, Suisini, Ghapal, Kalbeliya.
Tamil Nadu	Bharatanatyam, Kumi, Kolattam, Kavadi.

Uttar Pradesh	Nautanki, Raslila, Kajri, Jhora, Chappeli, Jaita.
Uttarakhand	Garhwali, Kumayuni, Kajari, Jhora, Raslila, Chappeli.

## Indian Tourism Resources

Goa	Tarangamel, Koli, Dekhni, Fugdi, Shigmo, Ghode, Modni, Samayi nrutya, Jagar, Ranmale, Gonph, Tonnya mell.
Madhya Pradesh	Jawara, Matki, Aada, Khada Nach, Phulpati, Grida Dance, Selalarki, Selabhadoni, Maanch.
Chhattisgarh	Gaur Maria, Panthi, Raut Nacha, Pandwani, Vedamati, Kapalik, Bharthari Charit, Chandaini.
Jharkhand	Alkap, Karma Munda, Agni, Jhumar, Janani Jhumar, Mardana Jhumar, Paika, Phagua, Hunta Dance, Mundari Dance, Sarhul, Barao, Jhitka, Danga, Domkach, Ghora Naach.
Arunachal Pradesh	Buiya, Chaloo, Wancho, Pasi Kongki, Ponung, Popir, Bardo Chham.
Manipur	Dol Chalam, Thang Ta, Lai Haraoba, Pung Cholom, Khamba Thaibi, Nupa Dance, Raslila, Khubak Ishei, Lhou Sha.
Meghalaya	Ka Shad Suk Mynsiem, Nongkrem, Laho.
Mizoram	Cheraw Dance, Khuallam, Chailam, Sawlakin, Chawnglaizawn, Zangtalam, Par Lam, Sarlamkai/Solakia, Tlanglam.
Nagaland	Rangma, Bamboo Dance, Zeliang, Nsuirolians, Gethinglim, Temangnetin, Hetaleulee.
Tripura	Hojagiri.
Sikkim	Chu Faat Dance, Sikmari, Singhi Chaam or the Snow Lion Dance, Yak Chaam, Denzong Gnenha, Tashi Yangku Dance, Khukuri Naach, Chutkey Naach, Maruni Dance.
Lakshadweep	Lava, Kolkali, Parichakali.

## CLASSICAL DANCE VS FOLK DANCE

• CLASSICAL DANCE	• FOLK DANCE
• Themes are based on epics and mythology	• Themes are simple based on everyday life
• Accompanied by classical instruments and music	• Less emphasizes on instrument
• Mainly solo performance	• No limit for participants
• Music is refined and develop in literal language	• Colloquial language
• Audience doesn't participate	• Audience can participate
• Mainly for entertainment	• Can be used for social , political and religious purpose
• Adhere principles of Natyashastra	• Doesn't follow any specific rule

### **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.jagranjosh.com/general-knowledge/lists-of-states-and-folk-dances-of-india-1466770456-1>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_Indian\\_folk\\_dances#Kerala](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Indian_folk_dances#Kerala)
- <http://www.schoolchalao.com/basic-education/show-results/indian-folk-dance/rouf-dance-jammu-kashmir>
- <http://www.schoolchalao.com/basic-education/show-results/indian-folk-dance/bhangra-dance-punjab>

## INDIAN SCULPTURE

- Sculpture is the art of making forms and figures in clay or other materials or a product of such an art.
- An example of a sculpture is a clay statue of a famous figure.
- The types of sculpture material include Clay, Wood, Stone, Metal, Sand etc.
- The first known sculpture in the Indian subcontinent is from the Indus Valley civilization, and a more widespread tradition of small terracotta figures, mostly either of women or animals.
- **1-The Ashoka Pillars**
- The Pillars of Ashoka, also known as the Ashoka Pillars, are a series of columns scattered across India.
- As the name suggests, they were constructed by the Mauryan emperor Ashoka during his reign in the 3rd century BC.
- According to historians, there may have been numerous pillars but today, only nineteen have survived time.
- There are theories that suggest that some of them may have been dragged, maybe even hundreds of miles, to the spot where they were to be erected.
- The most famous of all pillars is the Lion Capital of Sarnath.
- It consists of four lions sitting on their hind legs with their backs touching each others. hey, therefore, face four different directions.
- The Lion Capital was adopted as India's National Emblem in 1950.
- The major surviving pillars are Sarnath, near Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh, Sanchi, near Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh, Maker, Chhapra, Bihar, Vaishali, Bihar, Amaravati, Andhra Pradesh, Kandahar, Afghanistan, Lumbini, Nepal, Delhi-Topra, Feroz Shah Kotla, Delhi etc
- **2. Sanchi Stupa- Madhya Pradesh**
- The oldest living stone structure in India, the Great Stupa of Sanchi was initially commissioned by the Mauryan king Ashoka, who was an ardent believer in Buddhism, in the 3rd century BCE.
- It is located in Sanchi in the Raisen district of Madhya Pradesh.
- The main structure is basically a hemispherical brick building which covers relics of the Buddha.



- The stupa is crowned by a parasol-like structure called the chhatra.
- Along with the main structure, a pillar made of finely polished sandstone was also erected.
- There are also the remains of an Ashoka pillar (four lions) on the site.
- The complex flourished until the 11th century BCE and is now a major tourist attraction.
- **3. Ajanta Caves-Maharashtra**
- The Ajanta Caves are a group of around 30 rock-cut Buddhist caves in the shape of a horseshoe in the Aurangabad district of Maharashtra.
- They were constructed some time in the 2nd century BCE and include cave paintings and rock-cut sculptures which are considered as some of India's best surviving specimens of art and sculpting.
- According to UNESCO, the caves were built in groups of two; one group in the 2nd century BCE and the other between 460 and 480 CE.
- The cave paintings and sculptures that one can see in the Ajanta Caves inspired a lot of the later art that was prevalent in India.
- Many caves depict the stories of the past lives and rebirths of the Buddha.
- Some of the highlights of the caves are the Reclining Buddha in cave number 26 and the numerous vivid ceiling paintings.
- Each cave has its own unique characteristics. The caves are also a major tourist attraction.
- They are under the care of the Archaeological Survey of India and a UNESCO World Heritage Site.
- **4. Kailasa Temple- Maharashtra**
- The Kailasa Temple, a part of the Ellora Caves in Aurangabad district of Maharashtra, India, is one of the biggest rock-cut structures in India.
- It is a gigantic megalith, having been carved out of just one single rock.
- The Kailasa Temple, also known as the Kailasanatha Temple is present in cave number 16 of the 34 cave temples and monasteries of the Ellora Caves.
- Its construction is generally attributed to the 8th century Rashtrakuta King, Krishna I in the 756-773 CE.
- The architecture indicates the influence of the Pallava and Chalukya styles.

- It is considered a remarkable feat because of its architecture, sculptural treatment and the sheer size.
- **5. Dancing Girl of Mohenjo-Daro**
- This 4.1 inches (10.5 centimetres) tall statue of the Dancing Girl of Mohenjo-Daro is almost 4,500 years old and is made with a lot of delicate metal sculpting.
- It was found by Ernest Mackay in 1926 in the area of Mohenjo-Daro. The figurine is bronze and is one out of the two metal art works found in Mohenjo-Daro.
- Since Mohenjo-Daro now lies in Pakistan, Pakistan has made demands that the figurine is “returned” to Pakistan by India.
- In 2016, Pakistani barrister, Javed Iqbal Jaffery, petitioned the Lahore High Court to pressurize India for returning the statue, claiming that it had been "taken from Pakistan 60 years ago on the request of the National Arts Council in Delhi but never returned.

### **Bibliography:**

- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sculpture\\_in\\_the\\_Indian\\_subcontinent](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sculpture_in_the_Indian_subcontinent)
- <https://www.artistize.com/Blogs/5-famous-sculptures-in-india>
- <https://www.britannica.com/art/Indian-sculpture>
- <https://www.yourdictionary.com/sculpture>

## INDIAN PAINTINGS

- Indian painting has a very long tradition and history in Indian art, though because of the climatic conditions very few early examples survive.
- The earliest Indian paintings were the rock paintings of pre-historic times, such as the carvings found in places like Bhimbetka rock shelters.
- Some of the Stone Age rock paintings found among the Bhimbetka rock shelters are approximately 10,000 years old.
- India's ancient Hindu and Buddhist literature has many mentions of palaces and other buildings decorated with paintings, but the paintings of the Ajanta Caves are the most significant of the few ones which survive.
- A new style was introduced with Mughal painting, representing a fusion of the Persian miniature with older Indian traditions, and from the 17th century its style was diffused across Indian princely courts of all religions, each developing a local style.
- Company paintings were made for British clients under the British raj, which from the 19th century also introduced art schools along Western lines.
- **1. Miniature Painting**
- Miniatures paintings involve striking handmade paintings, which are although colorful, however are smaller in size.
- The highlight of such paintings is the presence of refined and subtle brushwork lending the renowned identity.
- Colors are obtained from minerals, vegetables, stones, indigo, and often gold.
- Regular themes of such paintings encompasses the Ragas or otherwise the musical codes in classical music.
- The evolution and growth of miniatures paintings occurred in in the Western Himalayas in seventeenth century.
- Miniature paintings took inspirations from the mural paintings.
- **2. Mughal painting**
- Mughal painting reflect the combination of Indian, Persian and Islamic graces.
- These paintings evolved between 16th to 19th centuries, when India was ruled by the Mughal Emperors.
- The the themes that dominated Mughal paintings included battles, court sights, legendary fables, hunting vistas, wildlife, etc.

- In current times museums such as the Victoria and Albert in London hold an exquisite assortment of these paintings.
- The inception of the Mughal School of painting is termed as an essential landmark in the history of paintings in India.
- With the advent of the Mughal Empire this school of painting came into being during the rule of Emperor Akbar in 1560.
- Akbar was profoundly interested in paintings and architecture. As a boy he used to take lessons in drawing. Under two Persian Masters, namely Mir Sayyed Ali and Abdul Samad Khan.
- **3. Mysore Painting**
- Mysore Painting reflects the classical South Indian painting style, which evolved in the Mysore city of Karnataka. With the support of Wodeyars, Mysore school of paintings reached its pinnacle.
- Hindu Gods and Goddesses, also the scenes from rich Hindu mythology form the most prominent themes of Mysore paintings.
- Besides Mysore this school of painting also found in Bangalore, Narasipura, Sravanabelagola, Nanjangud and Tumku.
- Most of the inputs that went in the creation of Mysore paintings included brushes, paints, board, gold foil, and many more, however, it was different than the modern ways water colours, vegetable and mineral coloring agents were utilized..
- **4. Rajput painting**
- As the name suggests the Rajput painting find its origin in the state of Rajasthan, somewhere around the late 16th and early 17<sup>th</sup> century.
- During this period the Mughals were the most prominent rulers of this princely state and due to that most of the schools of Rajput Painting in India exhibit vital Mughal influence.
- The main themes around which Rajasthani Paintings of India revolved include the Great epics of Ramayana and the Mahabharata, the life of Lord Krishna, landscapes and humans.
- Rajput paintings of India were also done on the walls of palaces, inner chambers of the forts, havelis, etc.
- Colors used for the painting were derived from minerals, plant sources, conch shells, precious stones, gold and silver, etc

- Starting from the 16th century, when the Rajput Painting originated, numerous schools emerged that included: Bikaner School , Bundi-Kota Kalam School , Jaipur School ,Kishengarh School ,Marwar School , Mewar School.
- **5. Tanjore Painting**
- Tanjore painting is among the most popular classical south Indian school of painting and is indigenous to the Thanjavur, or sometimes referred to as Tanjore, the south Indian state of Tamil Nadu.
- The distinguishing factor in Tanjore paintings that gives it a unique identity among the other painting styles is the presence of surface richness and vivacious combination of colors.
- Tanjore painting initiated during the period of sixteenth century, where it found patronage by the Chola kings.
- Besides Cholas, other dynasties including Marathas and Nayakas of Tanjore and Trichi along with the Naidus of Madurai too supported Thanjavur Paintings from the sixteenth to eighteenth century.
- The popular themes of Tanjore paintings entail Hindu Gods Goddesses, saints and hermits.
- Tanjore paintings are usually carried out on wooden planks, which are known as 'Palagai Padam' (If the word is broken then the meaning becomes clearer, where palagai means wooden plank and padam means picture).
- The paintings goes through several steps, of which first step involves drawing of the primary sketch of the image on the base.
- The base is composed of a cloth that is pasted on the wooden base.
- In the second step chalk powder or zinc oxide is mixed with water-soluble adhesive, which is then applied on the base.
- Afterwards the drawing is done and embellishments of cut glass, pearls and semi-precious stones, laces and threads are pasted on the paintings.
- For further ornamentation, wafer thin sheets of gold may be pasted in relief on certain parts of the paintings, while bright colors are maintained in the other parts of the Tanjore paintings.
- **6. Pahari painting**
- Pahari painting is the name given to the paintings made in hilly states of Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir.



## Indian Tourism Resources

- These paintings developed and flourished during the period of 17th to 19th century.
- Pahari paintings are mostly created in miniature forms, and have been significantly influenced by the Rajput style of paintings.
- This similarity can be traced back to the family relations that were engendered between Pahari rulers and royal court in Rajasthan.
- Consequently the themes of the paintings thus revolved around love and devotion. Along with such themes, illustration from epics, like puranas, were also popular.
- **7. The Deccani School**
- Deccan region represents the plateau region in South India lying between the Narmada and Krishna rivers.
- Although it is believed that before Mughal painting there wasn't any such art form existed before in the region of Deccan, however, it can safely be
- acknowledged that sophisticated schools of painting thrived there, thus placed a significant influence to the evolution of Mughal style in Northern parts of India.
- The style followed in the Deccani School of Painting style is
- integrate native and foreign art forms.
- The colours used are rich and radiant, with a substantial use of golden and white colours. For the most part the colour themes
- represented Islamic, Turkish and Persian traditions.

### Bibliography:

- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indian\\_painting#Miniatures\\_before\\_the\\_Mughals](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indian_painting#Miniatures_before_the_Mughals)
- <https://epgp.inflibnet.ac.in/Home/ViewSubject?catid=1827>



## UNESCO WORLD HERITAGE SITES IN INDIA

- A World Heritage Site is a landmark or area with legal protection by an international convention administered by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- UNESCO designates world Heritage Sites for having cultural, historical, scientific or other form of significance.
- The UNESCO World Heritage Site initiative established in 1972
- The sites are judged to contain "cultural and natural heritage around the world considered to be of outstanding value to humanity.
- To be selected, a World Heritage Site must be a somehow unique landmark which is geographically and historically identifiable and has special cultural or physical significance.
- For example, World Heritage Sites might be ancient ruins or historical structures, buildings, cities, deserts, forests, islands, lakes, monuments, mountains, or wilderness areas.
- As of June 2020, 1,121 World Heritage Sites (869 cultural, 213 natural, and 39 mixed properties) exist across 167 countries; the three countries with most sites are China, Italy (both 55) and Spain (48).
- There are **38** World Heritage Sites located in India. These include **30** cultural sites, **7** natural sites and **1** mixed-criteria site.
- India has the sixth largest number of sites in the world

**1983**

### **1-The Ajanta Caves - Maharashtra**

- The Ajanta Caves are Buddhists caves built in two phases.
- The first was from the reign of Emperor Ashoka.
- The second, further additions were made during the 5th and 6th centuries AD of the Gupta period.
- The caves depict richly decorated fresco paintings, reminiscent of the Sigiriya paintings and sculptures in Sri Lanka.
- There are 31 rock-cut cave monuments, which are unique representations of the religious art of Buddhism.

### **2- Ellora Caves-Maharashtra**

- The Ellora Caves, also known as the Ellora Complex, are a cultural mix of religious arts of Buddhism, Hinduism and Jainism.
- 34 monasteries and temples sculpted contiguously into rock walls of a high basalt cliff are seen along a length of 2 kilometres (1.2 mi).
- Dated to 600 to 1000 AD, they are a reflection of artistic creation of the ancient civilization of India.

### **3-Agra Fort- UP**

- The Agra Fort, also known as the Red Fort of Agra, represents Mughal opulence and power as the center piece of their empire.
- It was inscribed in the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1982, under Category iii as a cultural monument.
- The fortress is located on the right bank of the Yamuna River, built in red sandstone, covering a length of 2.5 kilometres (1.6 mi).
- It is surrounded by a moat which encloses several palaces, towers, and mosques. They were built from the 16th century onward until the early 18th century.
- This corresponds to Emperor Akbar's reign in the 16th century to that of Aurangzeb in the early part of the 18th century, including the contributions made during the reign of Jahangir and Shahjahan of the Moghul Rule in India.
- It is near the famous Taj Mahal.

### **4- Taj Mahal-UP**

- The Taj Mahal, one of the Seven Wonders of the World, is a mausoleum — a funerary mosque.
- Emperor Shahjahan built it in memory of his third wife Begum Mumtaz Mahal who had died in 1631.
- Material is white marble in typical Mughal architecture, a style that combines elements from Persian, Islamic, and Indian architectural styles.
- This much-acclaimed masterpiece was built over a 16-year period between 1631 and 1648 under the Chief Architect Ustad Ahmad Lahauri supported by several thousand artisans.
- It is set amidst the vast Mughal Gardens, which cover 17 hectares (42 acres) of land on the right bank of the Yamuna River.
- Calligraphic works provide a picture perfect impression to the viewers.

**1984**

## **5- Sun Temple, Konârak- Odisha**

- The Konark Sun Temple is a 13th-century Sun Temple (also known as the "Black Pagoda"), at Konark, in Odisha.
- Located on the east coast of the Bay of Bengal in the Mahanadi Delta, it is built in the form of the chariot of Surya (Arka), the sun god with 24 wheels, and is heavily decorated with symbolic stone carvings and led by a team of six horses.
- It was constructed from oxidizing weathered ferruginous-coloured sandstone by King Narasimhadeva I of the Eastern Ganga Dynasty

## **6- Group of Monuments at Mahabalipuram- Tamilnadu**

- The Pallava kings about 58 km (36 mi) from Chennai, built the Group of Monuments at Mahabalipuram, in Tamil Nadu, in the 7th and 8th centuries.
- The town has gained prominence under the rule of Mamalla. These monuments have been carved out of rock along the Coromandel Coast.
- The temple town has approximately forty monuments, including the largest open-air bas-relief in the world.

## **1985**

## **7- Kaziranga National Park- Assam**

- Kaziranga, located in the Northeastern state of Assam in the flood plains of the Brahmaputra River's south bank.
- It was first established as a reserved forest in 1908 to protect the dwindling numbers of rhinoceros.
- It underwent several transformations over the years, as The Kaziranga Game Sanctuary in 1916, renamed Kaziranga Wildlife Sanctuary in 1950, and declared a national park in 1974.
- The park, which covers an area of 42,996 hectares (106,250 acres), has the distinction of being home to the largest population of the great Indian one-horned rhinoceros.

## **8- Manas Wildlife Sanctuary- Assam**

- The Manas Wildlife Sanctuary, located in the northeastern state of Assam covers an area of 50,000 hectares (120,000 acres) in the plains of the Manas River in the foothills of the Himalayas, on the border with Bhutan (contiguous with the Manas Wildlife Sanctuary in Bhutan).
- The sanctuary is the habitat of several species of plants, mammals, reptile species, amphibians and birds.

- Endangered species include: the tiger, pygmy hog, clouded leopard, sloth bear, Indian rhinoceros, wild buffaloes (the only pure strain of buffalo in India), Indian elephants, golden langur and Bengal florican.
- In 1907, it was declared a reserve forest, a sanctuary in 1928, and became a tiger reserve in 1973 as part of "Project Tiger".

## **9- Keladeo National park- Rajasthan**

- It extends over an area of 2,783 hectares (6,880 acres).
- It was declared a national park in 1982.
- In 1900 it was a duck-hunting reserve of the Maharajas of Bharatpur, then became a bird sanctuary in 1956, with the Maharajas exercising shooting rights until 1972.
- It was recorded as a Ramsar Wetland site in 1981.
- It is famous for 364 species of wintering birds that flock in large numbers, arriving from distant countries of Afghanistan, Turkmenistan, China and Siberia.
- 17 villages and Bharatpur city surround it.

**1986**

## **10-Churches and Convents of Goa**

- These monuments are mainly in the former capital of Velha Goa. Velha Goa is also known as Goem, Pornem Gõy, Adlem Gõi, Old Goa or Saibachem Gõi, where Saib or Goencho Saib refers to Saint Francis Xavier.
- The most significant of these monuments is the Basilica of Bom Jesus, which enshrines the tomb containing the relics of St. Francis Xavier.
- These monuments of Goa, known as the "Rome of the Orient", were established by different Catholic religious orders, from November 25, 1510 onward.
- There were originally 60 churches of which some of the surviving monuments in the city of Velha Goa.

## **11-Khajuraho Group of Monuments- Madhya Pradesh**

- The Khajuraho Group of Monuments attributed to the Chandela dynasty, which, under sovereignty of Gurjar Pratiharas reached its glory.
- The ensemble of monuments that have survived belong to the Hindu and Jain Religious practices with striking fusion of sculpture and architecture; the best example of this outstanding feature is seen in the Kandariya Temple.
- Of the 85 temples built, only 22 temples have survived in an area of 6 km<sup>2</sup>, which represents the Chandela period of the 10th century.

## **12- Group of Monuments at Hampi- Karnataka**

- The Group of Monuments at Hampi, on the banks of the river Tungabhadra in Karnataka. Hampi subsumes the ruins of Vijayanagara, which was the former capital of the powerful Vijayanagara Empire.
- Dravidian temples and palaces abound in Hampi.
- It is as an important Hindu and Jain religious centre, has the Virupaksha Temple) and several other monuments

## **13- Fatehpur Sikri- Uttarpradesh**

- Fatehpur Sikri, "the City of Victory," was built during the second half of the 16th century by the Mughal Emperor Akbar (1556–1605).
- It was the capital of the Empire and seat of the grand Mughal court but only for 14 years.
- At the end of the 16th century, it had to be abandoned due to the twin reasons of lack of water and unrest in north-west India, leading the emperor to shift the capital to Lahore.
- Akbar decided to construct it in 1571, on the same site where the birth of his son, the future Emperor Jahangir, was predicted by the wise saint Shaikh Salim Chisti (1480–1572).
- The work, supervised by the great Mughal himself, was completed in 1573.
- The complex of monuments and temples, all uniformly in Mughal architectural style
- The city has numerous other palaces, public buildings and mosques, as well as living areas for the court, the army, etc.

**1987**

## **14-Group of Monuments at Pattadakal- Karnataka**

- The Group of monuments in Pattadakal designated under UNESCO World Heritage List, in 1987, cover a remarkable series of nine Hindu temples, as well as a Jain sanctuary in northern Karnataka.
- In this group of temples, the Virupaksha Temple, built c. 740 by Queen Lokamahadevi to commemorate her husband's (King Vikramaditya II) victory over the Pallava kings from the south, is considered the most outstanding architectural edifice.



- These are a remarkable combination of temples built by the Chalukya Dynasty in the 6th to the 8th century at Aihole, Badami and Pattadakal, the latter city was known as the "Crown Rubies".
- The temples represent a remarkable fusion of the architectural features of northern (Nagara) and southern (Dravida) India. Pattadakal is considered a Hindu holy city and within the heritage complex are eight temples dedicated to Shiva, a ninth Shaivite sanctuary called the Papanatha Temple, and a Jain Narayana temple.
- **15-Elephanta Caves-Maharashtra**
- The Elephanta Caves are a network of sculpted caves located on Elephanta Island, or Gharapuri (literally "the city of caves") in Mumbai Harbour, 10 kilometres (6.2 mi) to the east of the city of Mumbai.
- The island, located on an arm of the Arabian Sea, consists of two groups of caves — the first is a large group of five Hindu caves, the second, a smaller group of two Buddhist caves.
- The Hindu caves contain rock cut stone sculptures, representing the Shaiva Hindu sect, dedicated to the god Shiva.
- The rock-cut architecture of the caves is dated to between the 5th and 8th centuries, although the identity of the original builders is still a subject of debate.
- **16-Great Living Chola Temples- Tamilnadu**
- The Great Living Chola Temples, built by kings of the Chola Empire stretched over all of Tamil Nadu.
- This cultural heritage site includes three great temples of the 11th and 12th centuries namely, the Brihadisvara Temple at Thanjavur, the Brihadisvara Temple at Gangaikondacholisvaram and the Airavatesvara Temple at Darasuram.
- The Temple of Gangaikondacholisvaram, built by Rajendra I, was completed in 1035. Its 53 metres (174 ft) vimana (sanctum tower) has recessed corners and a graceful upward curving movement, contrasting with the straight and severe tower at Thanjavur.
- The Airavatesvara temple complex, built by Rajaraja II, at Darasuram features a 24 metres (79 ft) vimana and a stone image of Shiva.
- The temples testify to the brilliant achievements of the Chola in architecture, sculpture, painting and bronze casting.

- **17-Sundarbans National Park- West Bengal**

- The Sundarbans National Park, the largest estuarine mangrove forest in the world
- It is a national park, tiger reserve, World Heritage Site and a biosphere reserve located in the Sundarbans Ganges river delta bordering the Bay of Bengal, in West Bengal.
- It is also on the UNESCO World Network of Biosphere Reserves.
- The Sundarbans as a whole encompasses 10,000 km<sup>2</sup> (3,900 sq mi) of land and water, about 5,980 km<sup>2</sup> (2,310 sq mi) in Bangladesh and the balance is in India.
- It is integral to the world's largest delta of 80,000 km<sup>2</sup> formed from sediments deposited by the three great rivers, the Ganges, the Brahmaputra and the Meghna, which confluence in the Bengal Basin.
- Though, the history of protection in the area of Indian part of the Sundarbans dates back to 1878, it was declared as the core area of Sundarbans Tiger Reserve in 1973, and a wildlife sanctuary in 1977 of 133,000-hectare core area within the 258,500 hectares (639,000 acres) Sundarbans Tiger Reserve.
- On May 4, 1984, it was declared a National Park.
- This region is densely covered by mangrove forests, and is one of the largest reserves for the Bengal tiger.

**1988**

- **18-Nanda Devi and Valley of Flowers National Parks-Uttarakhand**

- The Nanda Devi and Valley of Flowers National Parks are nestled high in West Himalaya.
- Valley of Flowers National Park is renowned for its meadows of endemic alpine flowers and outstanding natural beauty.
- It is located in the Garhwal Himalaya of Chamoli District of Uttarakhand.
- This richly diverse area is also home to rare and endangered animals, including the Asiatic black bear, snow leopard, brown bear and blue sheep.
- Together, they encompass a unique transition zone between the mountain ranges of the Zaskar and Great Himalaya.
- The park stretches over an expanse of 87.5 km<sup>2</sup> (33.8 sq mi). It was established as a national park on November 6, 1982.
- Together, they comprise the Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve, which is on the UNESCO World Network of Biosphere Reserves since 2004.

## 1989

### • 19-Buddhist Monuments at Sanchi-Madhya Pradesh

- The Buddhist Monuments at Sanchi, located 45 kilometres (28 mi) from Bhopal in the Indian state of Madhya Pradesh.
- They are a group of Buddhist monuments dated between 200 BC and 100 BC.
- The site, however, has been conjectured to be developed in the 3rd century BC, when Emperor Ashoka of the Mauryan Empire ruled.

## 1993

### • 20- Humayun's Tomb- Delhi

- Humayun's Tomb, Delhi, the first tomb built with several innovations, set at the centre of luxurious gardens with water channels, was the precursor monument to the Taj Mahal (built a century later).
- It was built in 1569–1570 by the second Mughal Emperor Humayun's widow Biga Begum (Hajji Begum).
- Its architecture is credited to Mirza Ghiyath and its Mughal architectural style has been acclaimed as the "necropolis of the Mughal dynasty" for its double domed elevation provided with Chhatris.
- Apart from the tomb of Humayun, the funerary also has 150 tombs of various members of the royal family.
- The tomb is built with a char-bagh (fourfold) layout with two gates, one on the south and the other on the west. It has a number of water channels, a pavilion etc.

### • 21-Qutb Minar and its Monuments, Delhi

- The Qutb Minar and its Monuments, Delhi, located to the south of Delhi, is a complex with the Qutb Minar as the centre piece, which is a red sandstone tower of 72.5 meters.
- Built in the beginning of the 13th century, the complex of structures comprises itineraries, the Alai Darwaza Gate (1311), the Alai Minar (an incomplete mound of the intended Minar or tower), the Qubbat-ul-Islam Mosque (the earliest existing mosque in India), the tomb of Iltutmish, and an Iron Pillar.
- History records its construction, initially by Qutubuddin Aibak in 1192, its completion by Iltumish (1211–36) and again by Alauddin Khalji (1296–1316).

## 1999

## • **22- Darjeeling Himalayan Railway- West Bengal**

- The Darjeeling Himalayan Railway, also known as the DHR or the Toy Train, is a 2 ft (610 mm) gauge railway.
- That runs between New Jalpaiguri and Darjeeling in the Indian state of West Bengal.
- Built between 1879 and 1881, it is about 88 km (55 mi) long.
- It climbs from about 100 m (328 ft) above sea level at New Jalpaiguri to about 2,200 m (7,218 ft) at Darjeeling, using six zig zags and five loops to gain altitude.

### **2002**

## • **23-Mahabodhi Temple Complex at Bodh Gaya- Bihar**

- The Mahabodhi Temple Complex at Bodh Gaya (Buddha Gaya), spread over an area of 4.86 hectares (12.0 acres) was inscribed in the UNESCO World Heritage List as a unique property of cultural and archaeological importance.
- The first temple was built by Emperor Ashoka in the 3rd century BC (260 BC) around the Bodhi Tree *Ficus religiosa* (to the west of the temple).
- However, the temples seen now are dated between 5th and 6th centuries AD.
- The structures have been built in bricks. Revered and sanctified as the place where Siddhartha Gautama Buddha was enlightened in 531 BC at age 35, and then propagated his divine knowledge of Buddhism to the world.
- It has been the ultimate temple for reverential worship, over the last several centuries, by Buddhists of all denominations, from all over the world who visit on pilgrimage.

### **2003**

## • **24- Rock Shelters of Bhimbetka- Madhya Pradesh**

- The Bhimbetka rock shelters are an archaeological site in central India that spans the prehistoric Paleolithic and Mesolithic periods, as well as the historic period.
- It exhibits the earliest traces of human life on the Indian subcontinent and evidence of Stone Age starting at the site in Acheulian times.
- It is located in the Raisen District in the Indian state of Madhya Pradesh about 45 kilometres (28 mi) south-east of Bhopal.
- That consists of seven hills and over 750 rock shelters distributed over 10 km (6.2 mi).
- These cave paintings show themes such as animals, early evidence of dance and hunting.

## 2004

### • **25- Champaner-Pavagadh Archaeological Park- Gujarat**

- It is located around the historical city of Champaner, a city that was founded by Vanraj Chavda, the most prominent king of the Chavda Dynasty, in the 8th century.
- There are palaces, entrance gates and arches, mosques, tombs and temples, residential complexes, agricultural structures and water installations such as step wells and tanks, dating from the 8th to the 14th centuries.
- The Kalika Mata Temple, located on top of the 800 metres (2,600 ft) high Pavagadh Hill, is an important Hindu shrine in the region, attracting large numbers of pilgrims throughout the year.

### • **26-Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus (formerly Victoria Terminus)- Maharashtra**

- The Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus is a historic railway station in Mumbai, which serves as the headquarters of the Central Railways.
- It is one of the busiest railway stations in India, and serves Central Railway trains terminating in Mumbai as well as the Mumbai Suburban Railway.
- The station was designed by Frederick William Stevens, a consulting architect in 1887–1888.
- It took ten years to complete and was named "Victoria Terminus" in honour of the Queen and Empress Victoria; it was opened on the date of her Golden Jubilee in 1887.
- This famous architectural landmark in Gothic style was built as the headquarters of the Great Indian Peninsular Railway.
- In 1996, in response to demands by the Shiv Sena, and in keeping with the policy of renaming locations with Indian names, the station was renamed by the state government after Chatrapati Shivaji, the famed 17th-century Maratha king.

## 2005

### • **27- Nilgiri Mountain Railway- Tamilnadu**

- The Nilgiri Mountain Railway (NMR) is a 1,000 mm meter gauge railway in Tamil Nadu, India, built by the British in 1908.
- The railway is operated by the Southern Railway and is the only rack railway in India.
- The railway relies on its fleet of steam locomotives. NMR switched to diesel locomotives on the section between Coonoor and Udhagamandalam.



- Local people and visitors led a campaign to return to steam locomotives in this section.

**2007**

- **28- Red Fort Complex- Delhi**

- The Red Fort Complex, also known as Lal Qila is a palace fort built in the 17th century by Shahjahan (1628–58), the fifth Mughal emperor as part of his new capital city of Shahjahanabad.
- Located to the north of Delhi, it represents the glory of the Mughal rule and is considered the Highpoint of Mughal architectural, artistic aesthetic creativity.
- The architectural design of the structures built within the fort represents a blend of Persian, Timuri and Indian architectural styles.
- The palace complex has been fortified by an enclosure wall built with red sandstone (hence the name Red Fort).
- Diwan-i-Am (Hall of Public Audience), the Diwane-i-khas (Private audience hall), several other essential private structures, and the Moti Masjid (Pearl Mosque built by Emperor Aurangzeb) are seeing there.

**2008**

- **29- Kalka–Shimla railway-Himachal Pradesh**

- The Kalka–Shimla railway is a narrow-gauge railway in North India, which traverses a mostly-mountainous route from Kalka (Haryana) to Shimla.
- It is known for dramatic views of the hills and surrounding villages.
- The railway was built under the direction of Herbert Septimus Harington between 1898 and 1903 to connect Shimla, the summer capital of India during the British Raj, with the rest of the Indian rail system.
- Shivalik Deluxe Express: Ten coaches, with chair cars and meal service
- Kalka Shimla Express: First and second class and unreserved seating
- Himalayan Queen: Connects at Kalka with the express mail of the same name and the Kalka Shatabdi Express to Delhi.
- Kalka Shimla Passenger: First and second class and unreserved seating
- Rail Motor: First-class railbus with a glass roof and a front view
- Shivalik Queen: Ten-carriage luxury fleet. Each carriage accommodates up to eight people and has two toilets, wall-to-wall carpeting and large windows

## 2010

### • **30-The Jantar Mantar, Jaipur-Rajasthan**

- The Jantar Mantar in Jaipur is a collection of architectural astronomical instruments, built by Maharaja (King) Jai Singh II at his then new capital of Jaipur between 1727 and 1734.
- It is modelled after the one that he had built at the Mughal capital of Delhi.
- The Jaipur observatory is the largest and best preserved of these and has a set of some 20 main fixed instruments built in masonry.

## 2012

### • **31-Western Ghats**

- The Western Ghats, also known as the Sahyadri Mountains, a mountain range along the western side of India and one of the world's ten "Hottest biodiversity hotspots" (sub cluster nomination).
- A total of thirty nine properties (including national parks, wildlife sanctuaries and reserve forests) were designated as World Heritage Sites – twenty in the state of Kerala, ten in Karnataka, five in Tamil Nadu and four in Maharashtra.

## 2013

### • **32-Hill Forts of Rajasthan**

- The Hill Forts of Rajasthan, are a series of sites located on rocky outcrops of the Aravallis mountain range in Rajasthan.
- They represent a type of Rajput military hill architecture, a style characterized by its mountain peak settings, utilizing the defensive properties of the terrain.
- These hill forts in Rajasthan represent Rajput military strongholds across a vast range of geographical and cultural zones.
- The number of hill forts is said to express the development of Rajput defensive architecture and are examples of Rajput military architecture.
- Rajput forts are well known for their defensive architecture.
- The property consists of Chittor Fort, Kumbhalgarh Fort, Ranthambore Fort, Gagron Fort, Amer Fort, Jaisalmer Fort.
- These fort complexes include palaces, Hindu and Jain temples, urban centers and trading centers.

## 2014

- **33-Rani ki vav (The Queen's Stepwell)- Patan, Gujarat**

- Rani ki vav (The Queen's Stepwell) at Patan, Gujarat, is a famous stepwell It is famous for its size and sculpture.
- The length of Rani ki Vav is more than 64 m (210 ft) long, 20 m (66 ft) wide and 27 m (89 ft) deep and there are more than 500 sculptures of god.

- **34-Great Himalayan National Park-Himachal Pradesh**

- The Great Himalayan National Park (GHNP), is one of India's national parks, is located in Kullu region in the state of Himachal Pradesh.
- The park was established in 1984 and is spread over an area of 1171 km<sup>2</sup> at an altitude of between 1500 and 6000 m.
- The Great Himalayan National Park is a habitat to numerous flora and more than 375 fauna species, including approximately 31 mammals, 181 birds, 3 reptiles, 9 amphibians, 11 annelids, 17 mollusks and 127 insects.
- They are protected under the strict guidelines of the Wildlife Protection Act of 1972; hence any sort of hunting is not permitted.

## 2016

- **35- Archaeological Site of Nalanda Mahavihara at Nalanda-Bihar**

- Nalanda was an ancient Mahavihara, a revered Buddhist monastery which also served as a renowned centre of learning, in the ancient kingdom of Magadha (modern-day Bihar) in India.
- The university of Nalanda obtained significant fame, prestige and relevance during ancient times, and rose to legendary status due to its contribution to the emergence of India as a great power around the fourth century.
- At its peak the school attracted scholars and students from near and far, with some travelling from Tibet, China, Korea, and Central Asia.

- **36-Khangchendzonga National Park- Sikkim**

- Located at the heart of the Himalayan range in northern India (State of Sikkim).
- The Khangchendzonga National Park includes a unique diversity of plains, valleys, lakes, glaciers and spectacular, snow-capped mountains covered with ancient forests, including the world's third highest peak, Mount Khangchendzonga.
- It was inscribed to the UNESCO World Heritage Sites list in July 2016, becoming the first "Mixed Heritage" site of India.

- The park contains Tholung Monastery, a gompa located in the park's buffer zone. It is considered one of the most sacred monasteries in Sikkim.
- **37-The Architectural Work Of Le Corbusier- Chandigarh**
- Chandigarh is a city, district and union territory in India that serves as the capital of the two neighboring states of Punjab and Haryana.
- It was one of the early planned cities in post-independence India and is internationally known for its architecture and urban design.
- The master plan of the city was prepared by Swiss-French architect Le Corbusier, which transformed from earlier plans created by the Polish architect Maciej Nowicki and the American planner Albert Mayer.
- Most of the government buildings and housing in the city were designed by the Chandigarh Capital Project Team headed by Le Corbusier, Jane Drew and Maxwell Fry.
- Chandigarh as one of the few master-planned cities in the world to have succeeded in terms of combining monumental architecture, cultural growth, and modernization.
- **Chandigarh Capitol Complex**, located in the sector-1 of Chandigarh city in India, is a government compound designed by the architect Le Corbusier and is a UNESCO World Heritage Site.
- It is spread over an area of around 100 acres and is a prime manifestation of Chandigarh's architecture.
- It comprises three buildings: the Palace of Assembly or Legislative Assembly, Secretariat Building and the High Court plus four monuments (Open Hand Monument, Geometric Hill, Tower of Shadows and the Martyrs Monument) and a lake.

**2017**

- **38-Historic City of Ahmedabad- Gujarat**
- The walled city of Ahmedabad, founded by Sultan Ahmad Shah I in the 15th century, on the eastern bank of the Sabarmati River.
- It presents a rich architectural heritage from the sultanate period, notably the Bhadra citadel, the walls and gates of the Fort city and numerous mosques and tombs as well as important Hindu and Jain temples of later periods.

**2018**

- **39-The Victorian and Art Deco Ensemble of Mumbai- Maharashtra**

- This is a collection of the Victorian Gothic buildings and Art Deco buildings.
- They are the Bombay High Court, Rajabai Clock Tower, Eros Cinema and Convocation Hall, University of Mumbai, University Library, Mumbai.

**2019**

- **40-Jaipur- Rajasthan**

- Jaipur is also known as the Pink City, due to the dominant color scheme of its buildings.
- Jaipur was founded in 1727 by the Rajput ruler Jai Singh II, the ruler of Amer, after whom the city is named. It was one of the earliest planned cities of modern India, designed by Vidyadhar Bhattacharya.
- During the British Colonial period, the city served as the capital of Jaipur State. After independence in 1947, Jaipur was made capital of the newly-formed state of Rajasthan.
- Jaipur is a popular tourist destination in India and forms a part of the west Golden Triangle tourist circuit along with Delhi and Agra (240 km, 149 mi).
- It also serves as a gateway to other tourist destinations in Rajasthan such as Jodhpur (348 km, 216 mi), Jaisalmer (571 km, 355 mi), Udaipur (421 km, 262 mi), Kota (252 km, 156 mi) and Mount Abu (520 km, 323 mi). Jaipur is located 616 km from Shimla.

***NB: In this note the mountain trains ( Nilagiri, Darjelling and Kalka Shimla) in India is given separately, Hence it is 40. Officially, in India we have 38 UNESCO World Heritage Sites until 2020, September 13.***

**Bibliography:**

- <http://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/IN>
- <https://whc.unesco.org/en/list/>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/World\\_Heritage\\_Site](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/World_Heritage_Site)



equipping with excellence

## **Module -3**

Bio geographical Tourism Resources: Flora and Fauna of India; Wild Life Sanctuaries and National Parks. Project Tigers. Important Eco-tourism Attractions of India. Land base, water base, Air base adventure tourism attractions-Bio reserve centres bio diversity and eco system Wildlife Protection Act, 1972 (Introduction).

CPA COLLEGE OF GLOBAL STUDIES

## FLORA AND FAUNA IN INDIA

- Briefly, the term flora relates to all plant life and the term fauna represents all animal life.
- The term flora in Latin means “Goddess of the Flower.” Flora is a collective term for a group of plant life found in a particular region.
- Fauna represents the animal life indigenous to a region. There are many explanations regarding the origin of the word.
- As per Roman mythology, Fauna or “Faunus” is the name of the goddess of fertility. Another source is “Fauns” which means “Forest spirits”.
- Indian subcontinent is a store of all type of weathers, forests and different living condition.
- India is one of those places of the world where you can find almost all types of climate and wildlife conditions.
- The diversity in Indian weather is also very unique. India is home for some of the rarest plants and animals of world also.
- Indian flora and fauna hold a special place in the devotional aspects of the life of Indian population.
- This clearly shows the respect of the plants and animal in the Indian society.
- Indian government is also working very responsibly in order to conserve and protect the plants and wildlife in Indian subcontinent.
- We have special forest departments, where designated officials take care of forests and animals and protect them from any adversaries.

### Flora of India

- There are estimated to be over 18,000 species of flowering plants in India, which constitute some 6-7 percent of the total plant species in the world.
- India is home to more than 50,000 species of plants, including a variety of endemics.
- The use of plants as a source of medicines has been an integral part of life in India from the earliest times.
- There also exists a national forest policy resolution for the maintenance and protection of forests in India.
- The forests have an area of 743,534 Km<sup>2</sup> in the area as per the latest records.
- The floral species in India are well-protected and preserved.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- The forest areas in southern islands of Andaman, eastern Himalayas, western Himalayas, Indus plains and Deccan ranges have about 3000 species of plants.

## Fauna of India

- India has good biodiversity and almost every kind of animal species can survive in India without any problem owing to Indian ecosystem.
- In India you can find grassland, mountains, swamps, desert, highland and a large number of riverbanks.
- These factors help our environment to attain such biodiversity that supports survival of different animals in our country.
- India also has a large coastline which makes a presence of lots of water animals in our country.
- Around 4.4 % of amphibians, 6.2 % of reptiles, 11.7 % of aquatic animals, 12.6 % of birds and 7.6% of mammals in the world reside in the Indian areas.
- India is home to several well-known large mammals, including the Asian elephant, Bengal tiger, Asiatic lion, leopard and Indian rhinoceros.
- Some of these animals are engrained in culture, often being associated with deities. These large mammals are important for wildlife tourism in India, and several national parks and wildlife sanctuaries cater to these needs.
- The popularity of these charismatic animals have helped greatly in conservation efforts in India.
- The tiger has been particularly important, and Project Tiger, started in 1972, was a major effort to conserve the tiger and its habitats.
- Project Elephant, started in 1992 and works for elephant protection.

## **WILDLIFE SANCTUARIES IN INDIA**

- There are 553 existing wildlife sanctuaries in India covering an area of 119776.00 km<sup>2</sup>, which is 3.64 % of the geographical area of the country (National Wildlife Database, December, 2019).
- And they are classified as IUCN (International Union for the Conservation of Nature ) Category IV protected areas.

## 1. Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary, Karnataka

- This huge park is enveloped by dry as well as moist deciduous forests along with some semi-evergreen forests.
- Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary is a great place for adventure seekers to go on a safari within the extensive habitat of common as well as rare plants and animals and experience the magic of nature and the wilderness.
- The Bhadra River inside the park is a favorite spot of all wildlife enthusiasts and photographers since it is here that all the animals of the jungle come for their water needs several times a day.
- Fauna Of Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary: Indian Rock Pythons, King Cobra, Bison, Gaur, Leopards, Tigers, Elephants, Sambar, Boars, Chital, Deer, Porcupines, Muntjac. Birds here include Emerald Dove, Southern Green Imperial Pigeon, Great Black Woodpecker, Malabar Parakeet, Hill Myna
- Location: Tarikere, Lakkavalli, Chikmagalur, Karnataka, 577115, India
- Timings: 6:30 AM – 8:30 AM, 4:00 PM – 6:00 PM

## 2. Tadoba Andhari Tiger Reserve, Maharashtra

- Tadoba Andhari Tiger Project is a famous tiger reserve located in the Chandrapur district of Maharashtra.
- It is one of the oldest and largest wildlife sanctuaries in India. Home to various species of herbivore and carnivore animals, this park is evergreen owing to the unique geographical topography of its location.
- Fauna Of Tadoba Andhari Tiger Reserve: Bengal Tigers, Leopards, Striped Hyenas, Jungle Cats, Sloth Bears, Gaur, Nilgai, Spotted Deer
- Location: Chandrapur, Maharashtra 442401
- Timings: 6 AM – 6 PM

## 3. Chinnar Wildlife Sanctuary, Kerala

- Chinnar Wildlife Sanctuary is located 18 km north of Marayoor on SH 17 in the Marayoor and Kanthalloor panchayats of Devikulam taluk in the Idukki district of Kerala state in South India.

- It is one of twelve wildlife sanctuaries among the protected areas of Kerala.
- It has earned the name for only rehabilitation centre for Indian star tortoise in India.
- It is under the jurisdiction of and contiguous with Eravikulam National Park to the south. Indira Gandhi Wildlife Sanctuary is to the north and Kodaikanal Wildlife Sanctuary is to the east.
- It forms an integral part of the 1,187 km<sup>2</sup> (458 sq mi) block of protected forests straddling the Kerala-Tamil Nadu border in the Anaimalai Hills.
- The Western Ghats, Anamalai Sub-Cluster, including all of Chinnar Wildlife Sanctuary, is under consideration by the UNESCO World Heritage Committee for selection as a World Heritage Site
- Other than a wildlife safari, this is a great spot for hiking and trekking thanks to the forested Thoovanam Waterfalls located here.
- Fauna Of Chinnar Wildlife Sanctuary: Panthers, Spotted Deer, Indian Elephants, Tigers, Nilgiri Tahr, Mugger Crocodiles, Grizzled Giant Squirrels, Star Tortoise, Tufted Grey Langurs, Gaur, Slender Loris, Leopards
- Location: Udumalpet Road, Munnar, Kerala, 685612, India
- Timings: 6 AM – 6 PM

#### **4. Dandeli Wildlife Sanctuary, Karnataka**

- Tucked on the banks of the Kali River in Karnataka, this is the second largest wildlife sanctuary as well as one of the most frequented wildlife reserves in this state.
- It is home to a wide range of rare and exotic plant species as well as species of animals including predators, amphibians, reptiles, insects, and more.
- It also has a huge variety of resident as well as migratory bird species which makes it one of the best wildlife sanctuaries of India for birdwatchers and bird photographers in Karnataka.
- Adventure seekers can also go for river rafting, and trekking in this sanctuary.
- Things To Do: Natural Jacuzzi, Jungle Safari, Coracle Ride, Moonlight Boat Ride, White Water Rafting
- Fauna Of Dandeli Wildlife Sanctuary: Crocodiles, Tigers, Black Panthers, Flying Squirrels, Elephants, Leopards. Bird species include Blue Throated Barbet, Great Pied Hornbill, Malabar Pied Hornbill, Peregrine Falcon



- Location: Solad Complex, J N.Road, Dandeli, Gokarna, Uttara Kannada -581326
- Timings: 12 AM – 6 PM

## 5. Bhagwan Mahavir Wildlife Sanctuary, Goa

- Bhagwan Mahavir Wildlife Sanctuary lies in the tiny town of Mollem in Goa and is situated amidst the scenic Western Ghats where this famous sanctuary is enveloped by thick picture-perfect forests.
- It holds a prominent place among the names of wildlife sanctuaries in India since it boasts of both historical as well as geographical significance.
- More than animal lovers, this place is frequented by birdwatchers since it is home to a diverse array of avifauna.
- However, it also provides shelter to a large number of animals. Don't miss the experience of climbing the Devil's Canyon Viewpoint for some outstanding views of the whole park.
- Fauna Of Bhagwan Mahavir Wildlife Sanctuary: Gaur, Sambar, Leopards, Spotted Deer, Slender Toris, Jungle Cats, Malayan Giant Squirrels, Pythons, Cobra
- Location: Goa 403410
- Timings: 9 AM – 5:30 PM

## 6. Interview Island Wildlife Sanctuary, Andaman

- Founded in the year 1985, Interview Island Wildlife Sanctuary is a one-of-its-kind wildlife preserve that is located in the Andaman islands and was established to protect elephants.
- It is one of the best wildlife sanctuaries in India and also one of the most bizarre owing to its combination of semi-evergreen, littoral, and mangrove forest areas.
- It's also a favorite hub of many birdwatchers and ornithologists who come here every year from various parts of the world to see the large population of birds in the park.
- Fauna Of Interview Island Wildlife Sanctuary: Elephants, Spotted Deer, Wild Pigs, Three-striped Palm Squirrels, Monitor Lizards

## 7. Kutch Desert Wildlife Sanctuary, Gujarat

- It is situated less than 100 km away from the city of Bhuj and occupies a massive area of about 7505.22 sq. km.
- Other than being one of the most beautiful wildlife sanctuaries of India, this is also considered to be one of the largest seasonal saline wetland areas.
- The 0.5-1.5 meter water depth of this park is what helps attract and preserve this enormous population of flamingos and greater flamingos that can be spotted here.
- Fauna Of Kutch Desert Wildlife Sanctuary: Flamingos, Greater Flamingos, Indian Porcupines, Spiny Tailed Lizards, Black-necked Storks, Wild Ass, Indian Cormorant
- Location: Rann, Dholavira, Kutch, India
- Timings: 6 AM – 6 PM

### 8. Chilika Wildlife Sanctuary, Odisha

- With its stunning collection of fauna species, Chilika Wildlife Sanctuary has been highlighted in the list of the largest wildlife sanctuaries in India.
- The sanctuary is spread in an area of around 1,100 square kilometers in Odisha and it is now one of the famous picnic spots for friends and families.
- It is a perfect place to witness sunrise or sunset and to capture amazing nature sceneries. Moreover, is it also home to aquatic wildlife so you can witness around 225 species of fishes.
- We can explore Chilika Wildlife Sanctuary via a boat ride also that makes you witness the aquatic wildlife from up close.
- Fauna Of Chilika Wildlife Sanctuary: Brahminy Kite, Open Billed Stork, Spot Billed Pelican, Golden Jackals, Bar Headed Goose, Spotted Deer, Hyenas, Ibis, Avocet, Wigeon, Blackbuck, Dolphin, Limbless Lizard, Crab, Crustaceans, Heron, White Bellied Sea Eagle, Kingfisher, Ehret, Stilt, Pintail, and many more
- Location: Near Kalijai Temple, Puri 752011 India
- Timings: 6 am – 7 pm

### 9. Indira Gandhi Wildlife Sanctuary, Tamil Nadu

- Formerly known as Anamalai Wildlife Sanctuary, it was renamed as Indira Gandhi Wildlife Sanctuary in the year 1987 to commemorate the then Prime Minister.

- Flanked by Anaimalai Hills, the sanctuary is sprawled in an area of over 950 square kilometres which is home to a great number of fauna.
- It consists of moist deciduous forests, grasslands, and dry scrub forests which defines its ever-changing topography.
- Fauna Of Indira Gandhi Wildlife Sanctuary: Nilgiri Tahr, Common Langur, Bonnet, Nilgiri Langur, and Lion-Tailed Macaque. Birds here are Great Pied Hornbill, Ceylon Frogmouth, Malabar Hornbill, Nilgiri Wood Pigeon, Asian Fairy Bluebird, Hill Myna, Drongos, Parakeets, Grey Jungle Fowl, Peregrine Falcon, White Bellied Woodpecker, Dollar Bird, Painted Bush Quail, Cuckoos, and more.
- Location: Pollachi, Tamil Nadu
- Timings: 7 am – 4:30 pm

### 10. Indian Wild Ass Sanctuary, Gujarat

- This was established in the year 1973 after the government acknowledged the tremendous importance of wildlife sanctuaries in India that worked towards protecting its endangered wild ass population.
- Spread over an enormous area of about 5000 sq. km, this sanctuary is majorly located in Little Rann and covers parts of Sundernagar, Rajkot, Patan, Banaskantha, and Kutch district.
- Other than wild ass, the village also has a sizeable population of Bharwad and Rabari tribes.
- Commonly known as ghudkhar, the Indian Wild Ass can be found in large numbers here.

### NATIONAL PARKS IN INDIA

- National parks in India are IUCN category II protected areas.
- India's first national park was established in 1936 as Hailey National Park, now known as Jim Corbett National Park, Uttarakhand.
- By 1970, India only had five national parks.
- As of May 2020, there were 105 national parks encompassing an area of 40,501.13 km<sup>2</sup> (15,637.57 sq mi), under protected areas of India category II comprising 1.23% of India's total surface area.

## 1. Jim Corbett National Park, Uttarakhand

- Located close to Nainital, Jim Corbett National Park is a favorite destination for people looking to spot tigers, making it one of the important national parks in India.
- Other animals to be spotted here include several species of deer, leopards, jackals, red foxes, black bear, sloth bear, and monkeys.
- Tourists can book jeep safaris for early morning and afternoons. It is the first national park in India.
- The park is divided into four separate zones, known as Durgadevi, Dhikala, Jhirna, and Bijrani, sprawled across an area of 520 square kilometers.
- All four of these are ideal for spotting a tiger in its natural habitat.
- **Best season to visit:** November to June
- **How to get there:** Well connected by road and rail to Delhi, Nainital, Moradabad and others.

## 2. Kaziranga National Park, Assam

- Popularized as the home of the “Big Five”, Kaziranga National Park is the perfect place to spot a few wild animals such as Rhinoceros, Tiger, Elephant, Wild Buffalo and Swamp Deer.
- Covering an area of 378 sq km, the park also offers shelter to bears, leopards, and several species of local and migratory birds, but the biggest attractions remains the one horned Rhino.
- UNESCO declared it to be a World Heritage Site, due to it residing in an Eastern Himalayan biodiversity hotspot, making it one of the most diverse national parks of India.
- Tourists can opt to enjoy jeep safari in the early morning or afternoon; elephant safaris in the early morning are also available.
- **Best season to visit:** November to April
- **How to get there:** Well connected to Kohara, the closest town, by road

## 3. Gir Forest National Park, Gujarat

- Located in Gujarat, the Gir Forest National Park and Wildlife Sanctuary is one of the best places to spot wild Asiatic lions in their natural habitat.
- It used to be the hunting reserve for the Nawabs of Junagadh before it was turned into a sanctuary in the year 1990.
- When it was started, there were a mere 12 lions here, and the number has now grown to reach nearly 600.
- Other animals that one might spot here include sambar, chinkara, chital, porcupine, wild boar, black buck and others.
- Tourists can enjoy jeep safaris here, towards early mornings, afternoons and early evenings.
- **Best season to visit:** December to March
- **How to get there:** Well connected by roads to Rajkot and other cities.
- 

#### **4-Sundarbans National Park- West Bengal**

- The Sundarbans National Park, the largest estuarine mangrove forest in the world
- It is a national park, tiger reserve, World Heritage Site and a biosphere reserve located in the Sundarbans Ganges river delta bordering the Bay of Bengal, in West Bengal.
- It is also on the UNESCO World Network of Biosphere Reserves.
- The Sundarbans as a whole encompasses 10,000 km<sup>2</sup> (3,900 sq mi) of land and water, about 5,980 km<sup>2</sup> (2,310 sq mi) in Bangladesh and the balance is in India.
- It is integral to the world's largest delta of 80,000 km<sup>2</sup> formed from sediments deposited by the three great rivers, the Ganges, the Brahmaputra and the Meghna, which confluence in the Bengal Basin.
- Though, the history of protection in the area of Indian part of the Sundarbans dates back to 1878, it was declared as the core area of Sundarbans Tiger Reserve in 1973, and a wildlife sanctuary in 1977 of 133,000-hectare core area within the 258,500 hectares (639,000 acres) Sundarbans Tiger Reserve.
- On May 4, 1984, it was declared a National Park.
- This region is densely covered by mangrove forests, and is one of the largest reserves for the Bengal tiger.

#### **5-Pench National Park, Madhya Pradesh**



- It is a national park in Madhya Pradesh, which is a haven for Royal Bengal Tigers.
- The park is also popular among adventure enthusiasts for rafting. It is also the setting for Rudyard Kipling's famous novel "The Jungle Book".
- Although there are less than 50 tigers in the park currently, daily sightings are reported.
- Other wild animals that one might spot here include deer, elephant, wild boar, wolf, sloth bear, leopard, fox, striped hyena, and much more.
- **Best time to visit:** November to May
- **How to get there:** Seoni, the closest city, is well connected by road.

### 6- Sariska National Park, Rajasthan

- The Sariska National Park is a refuge for Royal Bengal Tigers, located in Rajasthan.
- It is sprawled across an area of 866 sq km and supports a rocky landscape.
- Other animals that one might spot here include leopards, striped hyenas, wild boars, jackals, serpent eagles, monkeys, hares, as well as several varieties of deer.
- Jeep safaris are available for tourists to traverse the park.
- **Best time to visit:** October to June
- **How to get there:** Well connected by road to Hindaun, Jaipur, and Delhi.

### 7-Bannerghatta National Park,Karnataka

- Bannerghatta is where you will find the first butterfly park in India. Lay your eyes on colorful variety of butterflies.
- Apart from that, there is also a Children's Park, Snake Park, Crocodile Park, and an Aquarium Zoo.
- The park was founded in 1971 and is spread across an area of 100 sq km. Find leopards, jackal, fox, wild boar, sloth, India gazelle, spotted deer, porcupine, Asiatic Lion inside the park.
- Best season to visit: November-June
- How to get there: It is only 22 km away from Bangalore. You can take a private taxi from Bangalore to reach here.

## **8-Desert National Park, Rajasthan**

- One of the largest national parks in the country, the Desert National Park is located in Jaisalmer and is spread across a sprawling 3162 square kilometers.
- This national park extends all the way from Jaisalmer to the India-Pakistan border and despite the fact that it is right in the middle of a desert, this national park offers a great opportunity to spot animals like Bengal Fox, chinkara, Black Buck, and desert cat.
- Best season to visit: October-March
- How to get there: Baripada is the nearest entry point to the park. The most convenient way is to hire a private taxi.

## **9-Keibul Lamjao National Park, Manipur**

- Keibul Lamjao National Park is as unique and interesting as it can get. It is the only floating national park in the world that is home to highly endangered brow-antlered or Eld's deer, also known as the dancing deer.
- The forest is an integral part of the ecosystem of the Loktak Lake in Manipur.
- The wildlife hotspot is characterized by multiple floating masses of decomposed plants, called Phumdis locally.
- These phumdis make up two-thirds of the national park.
- Primarily a moist semi-evergreen forest, this national park of India has a rich amalgamation of aquatic, wetland, and terrestrial ecosystem.
- While the dancing deer is the main attraction of the national park there are other animals such as hog deer, wild boars, Asian golden cat, flying fox, sambar, and more.
- Best season to visit: November to early March
- How to get there: Located 50 km from the capital of Manipur, Imphal which is well connected by air and rail from all major cities of India

## **10-Bandipur National Park, Karnataka**

## Indian Tourism Resources

- Located on the borders of Karnataka, the lush green Bandipur National Park is the gem of the Nilgiris and was established as a protected reserve in 1974.
- The park has taken several measures to ensure the safety of the animals here as well as to ensure that the park remains clean and thriving.
- Replete with teak and sandalwood trees, this happens to be the first ever Biosphere Reserve of India.
- Also called the Mudumalai National Park in Tamil Nadu, the park is home to a large number of endangered species.
- **Best time to visit:** October – May
- **How to get there:** The nearest airport is the Bangalore Airport, while the nearest railway station is in Mysore 80 km away. One can take a bus from Bangalore or Mysore.

### Bibliography

- <https://traveltriangle.com/blog/best-national-parks-in-india/>
- <https://traveltriangle.com/blog/wildlife-sanctuaries-in-india/>
- <https://byjus.com/biology/flora-and-fauna/>
- <https://www.wildlense.com/blog/flora-and-fauna-of-india-b5.html>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fauna\\_of\\_India](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fauna_of_India)

## PROJECT TIGER

- The Government of India launched the Project Tiger with the aim of saving the steadily declining population of tigers in India on 1 April 1973 during Prime Minister Indira Gandhi's tenure.
- Kailash Sankhala was the first director of Project Tiger.
- The project aims at ensuring a viable population of Bengal tigers in their natural habitats, protecting them from extinction, and preserving areas of biological importance as a natural heritage forever represented as close as possible the diversity of ecosystems across the distribution of tigers in the country.
- The government has set up a Tiger Protection Force to combat poachers and funded relocation of villagers to minimize human-tiger conflicts.
- The chief objectives of the project are:
  - Reduce factors that cause the diminishing of tiger habitats and manage them.
  - Ensure a viable tiger population for scientific, ecological, economic, aesthetic and cultural values.
- Project Tiger was administered by the National Tiger Conservation Authority. The overall administration of the project is monitored by a steering committee, which is headed by a director.
- A field director is appointed for each reserve, who is assisted by a group of field and technical personnel.
- Shivalik-Terai Conservation Unit
- North-East Conservation Unit
- Sunderbans Conservation Unit
- Western Ghats Conservation Unit
- Eastern Ghats Conservation Unit
- Central India Conservation Unit
- Sariska Conservation Unit
- Kaziranga Conservation Unit
- The various tiger reserves were created in the country based on the 'core-buffer' strategy:
  - **Core area:** the core areas are free of all human activities.
  - It has the legal status of a national park or wildlife sanctuary.

## Indian Tourism Resources

- It is kept free of biotic disturbances and forestry operations like collection of minor forest produce, grazing, and other human disturbances are not allowed within.
- **Buffer areas:** the buffer areas are subjected to 'conservation-oriented land use'.
- They comprise forest and non-forest land.
- It is a multi-purpose use area with twin objectives of providing habitat supplement to spillover population of wild animals from core conservation unit and to provide site specific co-developmental inputs to surrounding villages for relieving their impact on core area.
- The project has brought about significant changes in the tiger population in the country. From 2010 to 2014, there has been a 30% rise in the number of tigers in India.
- At present, there are 2226 tigers in India, which is the highest in the world (about 70% of the tigers in the world are in India).

### **Bibliography:**

- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Project\\_Tiger](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Project_Tiger)
- <https://byjus.com/free-ias-prep/this-day-in-history-apr01/>



## **BIOSPHERE RESERVES IN INDIA**

- Biosphere Reserve (BR) is an international designation by United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) for representative parts of natural and cultural landscapes extending over large areas of terrestrial or coastal/marine ecosystems or a combination of both.
- Biosphere Reserves tries to balance economic and social development and maintenance of associated cultural values along with the preservation of nature.
- Biosphere Reserves are thus special environments for both people and nature and are living examples of how human beings and nature can co-exist while respecting each others' needs.
- The programme of Biosphere Reserve was initiated by UNESCO in 1971.
- The purpose of the formation of the biosphere reserve is to conserve in situ all forms of life, along with its support system, in its totality, so that it could serve as a referral system for monitoring and evaluating changes in natural ecosystems.

### **Structure of Biosphere Reserve**

#### **Core Areas:**

- It is the most protected area of a biosphere reserve. It may contain endemic plants and animals.
- They conserve the wild relatives of economic species and also represent important genetic reservoirs having exceptional scientific interest.
- A core zone is a protected region, like a National Park or Sanctuary/protected/regulated mostly under the Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972. It is kept free from human interference.

#### **Buffer Zone:**

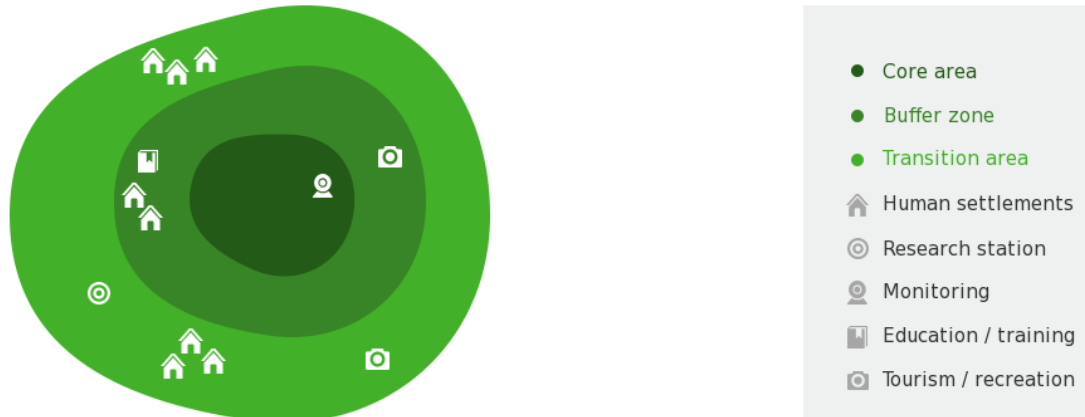
- The buffer zone surrounds the core zone and its activities are managed in this area in the ways that help in the protection of the core zone in its natural condition.
- It includes restoration, limited tourism, fishing, grazing, etc; which are permitted to reduce its effect on the core zone.
- Research and educational activities are to be encouraged.

#### **Transition Zone:**

# Indian Tourism Resources

- It is the outermost part of the biosphere reserve. It is the zone of cooperation where human ventures and conservation are done in harmony.
- It includes settlements, croplands, managed forests and areas for intensive recreation and other economic uses characteristics of the region.

The three zones that characterise a Biosphere Reserve are



There are 18 biosphere reserves in India:

## 1- Nilgiri

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 01.09.1986.
- 5520 km<sup>2</sup> (Core 1240 & Buffer 4280)
- Part of Wayanad, Nagarhole, Bandipur and Madumalai, Nilambur, Silent Valley and Siruvani hills (Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Karnataka).

## 2-Nanda Devi

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 18.01.1988
- 5860.69 km<sup>2</sup> (Core 712.12, Buffer 5,148.570) & T. 546.34)
- Part of Chamoli, Pithoragarh, and Bageshwar districts (Uttarakhand).

## 3-Nokrek

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 01.09.1988
- 820 km<sup>2</sup> (Core 47.48 & Buffer 227.92, Transition Zone 544.60)
- Part of Garo hills (Meghalaya).

## 4-Great Nicobar

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 06.01.1989
- 885 km<sup>2</sup> (Core 705 & Buffer 180)
- Southern most islands of Andaman And Nicobar (A&N Islands).

## 5-Gulf of Mannar

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 18.02.1989
- 10,500 km<sup>2</sup>Total Gulf area (area of Islands 5.55 km<sup>2</sup>)
- Indian part of Gulf of Mannar between India and Sri Lanka (Tamil Nadu).

## 6-Manas

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 14.03.1989
- 2837 km<sup>2</sup> (Core 391 & Buffer 2,446)
- Part of Kokrajhar, Bongaigaon, Barpeta, Nalbari, Kamrup and Darang districts (Assam)

## 7- Sunderbans

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 29.03.1989
- 9630 km<sup>2</sup>(Core 1700 & Buffer 7900)
- Part of delta of Ganges and Brahmaputra river system (West Bengal).

## 8- Simlipal

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 21.06.1994
- 4374 km<sup>2</sup> (Core 845, Buffer 2129 & Transition 1400)
- Part of Mayurbhanj district (Orissa).

## 9- Dibru-Saikhowa

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 28.07.1997
- 765 km<sup>2</sup>(Core 340 & Buffer 425)
- Part of Dibrugarh and Tinsukia Districts (Assam)

## 10-Dehang-Dibang

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 2.09.1998
- 5111.50 km<sup>2</sup> (Core 4094.80 & Buffer 1016.70)
- Part of Siang and Dibang Valley in Arunachal Pradesh.

## 11- Pachmarhi

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 03.03.1999
- 4926 km<sup>2</sup>
- Parts of Betul, Hoshangabad and Chindwara districts of Madhya Pradesh.

## 12-Khangchendzonga

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 07.02.2000
- 2619.92 km<sup>2</sup> (Core 1819.34 & Buffer 835.92)

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Parts of Khangchendzonga hills and Sikkim.

## 13-Agasthyamalai

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 12.11.2001
- 1828km<sup>2</sup>
- Neyyar, Peppara and Shendurney Wildlife Sanctuaries and their adjoining areas in Kerala.

## 14- Achanakamar - Amarkantak

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 30.3.2005
- 3835.51 km<sup>2</sup> (Core 551.55 & Buffer 3283.86)
- Covers parts of Anupur and Dindori districts of M.P. and parts of Bilaspur districts of Chhattishgarh State.

## 15-Kachchh

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 29.01.2008
- 12,454 km<sup>2</sup>
- Part of Kachchh, Rajkot, Surendra Nagar and Patan Civil Districts of Gujarat State

## 16- Cold Desert

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 28.08.2009
- 7770 km<sup>2</sup>
- Pin Valley National Park and surroundings; Chandratol and Sarchu&Kibber Wildlife Sanctuary in Himachal Pradesh

## 17- Seshachalam Hills

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 20.09.2010
- 4755.997 km<sup>2</sup>
- Seshachalam Hill Ranges covering parts of Chittoor and Kadapa districts of Andhra Pradesh

## 18-Panna

- Declared as a biosphere reserve in 25.08.2011
- 2998.98 km<sup>2</sup>
- Part of Panna and Chhattarpur districts in Madhya Pradesh

## **BIODIVERSITY**

- Biodiversity is the shortened form of two words "biological" and "diversity".

# Indian Tourism Resources

- It refers to all the variety of life that can be found on Earth (plants, animals, fungi and micro-organisms) as well as to the communities that they form and the habitats in which they live.
- India is a megadiverse nation and land of around 10% of world's species. It also has a rich cultural heritage traced back to thousands of years.
- Much of Indian biodiversity is intricately related to the socio-cultural practices of the land. Unfortunately, due to population explosion, climate change and lax implementation of environmental policies, several species are facing the threat of extinction.
- There are about 45,000 species of plants, which is about 7% of world's total. About 33% of these are endemic.
- There are 15,000 flowering plants, which is 6% of world's total. Roughly, 1,500 plant species are endangered.
- There are 91,000 animal species, representing about 6.5% of world's fauna. These include 60,000 insect species, 2,456 fish species, 1,230 bird species, 372 mammals, over 440 reptiles and 200 amphibians with largest concentration in Western Ghats and 500 molluscs.
- Livestock diversity is high. There are 400 breeds of sheep, 27 of cattle and 22 of goats found in India.
- It has also globally important populations of some of Asia's rarest animals, such as the Bengal Fox, Asiatic Cheetah, Marbled Cat, Asiatic Lion, Indian Elephant, Asiatic Wild Ass, Indian Rhinoceros, Markhor, Gaur, Wild Asiatic Water Buffalo etc.
- There are major four biodiversity hotspots in India:
  1. The Himalayas
  2. Indo-Burma Region
  3. The Western Ghats
  4. Sundaland
- **1-The Himalayas**
- Considered as the highest in the world, the Himalayas comprises of North-East India, Bhutan, Central and Eastern parts of Nepal.



- This region holds a record of having 163 endangered species which includes the Wild Asian Water Buffalo, One-horned Rhino, and as many as 10,000 plant species, of which 3160 are endemic.
- This mountain range covers nearly 750,000 km<sup>2</sup>.
- **2- Indo – Burma Region**
- The Indo-Burma Region is stretched over a distance of 2,373,000 km<sup>2</sup>.
- In the last 12 years, 6 large mammal species have been discovered in this region: the Large-antlered Muntjac, the Annamite Muntjac, the Grey-shanked Douc, the Annamite Striped Rabbit, the Leaf Deer, and the Saola.
- **3-The Western Ghats**
- The Western Ghats are present along the western edge of peninsular India and covers most of the deciduous forests and rain forests.
- This region consists of 6000 plant species of which 3000 are endemic. Originally, the vegetation in this region was spread over 190,000 km<sup>2</sup> but has been now reduced to 43,000 km<sup>2</sup>.
- The region is also known for 450 species of birds, 140 mammals, 260 reptiles, and 175 amphibians.
- **4- Sundaland- (Andaman and Nichobar)**
- The Sundaland hotspot lies in South-East Asia and covers Singapore, Thailand, Indonesia, Brunei, and Malaysia.
- This region is famous for its rich terrestrial and marine ecosystem. Sundaland is one of the biologically richest hotspots in the world which comprises 25,000 species of vascular plants, of which 15,000 are found only in this region.

## **ECO SYSTEM**

- An 'Ecosystem' is a region with a specific and recognizable landscape form such as forest, grassland, desert, wetland or coastal area.
- An Ecosystem includes all of the living things (plants, animals and organisms) in a given area, interacting with each other, and with their non-living environments (Weather, Earth, Sun, Soil, Climate, Atmosphere).
- The Indian Eco system include Terrestrial & Aquatic

### **Terrestrial Eco system Include**

# Indian Tourism Resources

- **1-Himalayan Mountains-** The Himalayas, extending over 2500 km, cover the northern border of India. It is divided into Western, Central and Eastern Himalayas.
- **2- Northern Plains-** The Northern Plains have been formed due to the interplay of the three major river systems- the Indus, the Ganga, and the Brahmaputra along with their tributaries.
- **3- Peninsular Plateau-**It lies to the south of the Northern Plains. It has broad and shallow valleys and rounded hills and is made up of black soil called the Deccan Trap. Central Highlands and the Deccan Plateau are two distinct parts of this plateau.
- **4- Deserts-** The Indian Desert receives very low rainfall, below 150 mm per year. Luni is the only large river in this region. The Thar Desert, also called the Great Indian Desert, covers more than 77,000 square miles.
- **5- Coastal Plains-** The Coastal area in India lies along the Arabian Sea on the west, and the Bay of Bengal on the east. The western coastal plains extend from Gujarat in north to Kanyakumari in south, and are located between Western Ghats and Arabian Sea.
- **6-Islands-** The Andaman and Nicobar islands in the Bay of Bengal and the Lakshadweep islands in the Arabian Sea are the two group of Islands in India.
- **7-Tropical Evergreen Forest-**
  - Tropical Wet Evergreen forests are classified into wet evergreens, semi-evergreen, moist deciduous, littoral and swamp.
  - The evergreen forests are located on the eastern and western slopes of the Western Ghats, covering states of Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Kerala and Maharashtra.
  - Tropical Wet Evergreen forests also found in Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Tripura, West Bengal, and Andaman & Nicobar Islands.
  - Moist deciduous forests are found throughout India except in the western and the north-western regions.
  - Semi-evergreen forests are found in the Western Ghats, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, and the Eastern Himalayas.
  - They have a mixture of the wet evergreen trees and the moist deciduous trees.
- **8- Tropical deciduous forests-** Tropical deciduous forests also called the monsoon forests, are the most widespread forests of India.

- Moist deciduous receive rainfall between 200 cms and 100 cms. They are found along the foothills of the Himalayas, Jharkhand, Odhisha, Chhattisgarh, and the Western Ghats.
- **9- Montane Forests**
- The Montane forests are classified into wet montane, moist montane, dry montane, broad leaved forests, pine montane, and dry ever green.
- This classification is based on the different altitudes at which they are located in the mountain regions.
- The wet montane temperate forests are found between a height of 1000 and 2000 metres.
- They are found in the regions of Arunachal Pradesh in parts of the Nilgiri Hills.
- The moist montane temperate forests are located from the Western Himalayas to the Eastern Himalayas.
- The Dry ever green montane forests are found mainly in Lahul, Kinnaur, Sikkim, and other parts of the Himalayas.
- Broad leaved forests are located in the Eastern Himalayas and the Western Ghats.
- Pine montane forests are located in the Shivalik Hills, Western and Central Himalayas, Khasi, Naga, and Manipur Hills.
- Dry ever green forests are found in the Shivalik hills and the Himalayas.
- **10- Alpine Forest**
- Alpine forests are divided into sub alpine, moist and dry alpines.
- Sub alpines are found from Kashmir to Arunachal Pradesh.
- Moist Alpines are located along the Himalayas.
- Dry Alpines are found in Uttar Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh, Punjab and Kashmir

## Aquatic Eco Systems

- **1-Corals .**
- Corals are considered to be a separate ecosystem, even though they are located within the ocean.
- Corals can be classified into fringing reefs, barrier reefs and atolls.
- In India, major coral reefs are found in Gulf of Mannar, Gulf of Kachchh, Andaman and Nicobar and Lakshadweep Islands.

- Fringing reefs are found in Gulf of Mannar and Palk Bay.
- Fringing and barrier reefs are found in Andaman and Nicobar Islands. 579 species of corals have been identified in these islands.
- Atoll reefs are found in Lakshadweep.
- **2- Estuaries**
- Estuaries are semi-enclosed coastal bodies, where seawater mixes with freshwater, as they have the sea at one end and a river at the other.
- Estuaries are sometimes called bays, lagoons, harbours, or sounds.
- Most of India's major estuaries are located on the east coast in the Bay of Bengal.
- The estuaries on the west coast are smaller, Mandovi and Zuari estuaries are two examples of estuaries on the west coast of India.
- **3-Lakes**
- Lakes in India can be divided into freshwater, salt water, and brackish water lakes.
- Most of the freshwater lakes are found in the Himalayan region.
- The freshwater lakes are formed due to melting of snow and glaciers.
- The Wular lake in Jammu and Kashmir, is the largest freshwater lake in India. It was formed due to the result of the tectonic activity and is fed by river Jhelum.
- Loktak lake is the largest freshwater lake in North-East India.
- Sasthamcotta lake is the largest freshwater lake in Kerala.
- Vembanad lake is the longest lake in India.
- Chilika lake is the largest lagoon in India and the second largest lagoon in the world. It is also the largest wintering ground for migratory birds.
- The Dal lake, Bhimtal, Nainital, Loktak and Barapani are some other important fresh water lakes of India.
- Kanwar lake in Bihar is Asia's largest freshwater oxbow lake.
- Pulicat lake in Andhra Pradesh is the second largest brackish water lake in India.
- Sambhar Lake is the largest inland salt water lake in India.
- **4-Marine**
- The marine ecosystems are the biggest aquatic ecosystem in the world.
- They cover about 70% of the earth and includes the Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, Arctic, and Southern ocean, as well as many smaller Gulfs and Bays.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- India has a long coastline of more than 7500 km, which spans over 13 states and union territories.
- Some of the India's charismatic marine fauna include the Dugong, the Leatherback turtle and the Whale shark
- **5- Mangrove forest**
- Mangrove forests are also known as 'Tidal Forests', 'Coastal Woodlands', 'Walking Forest in the Sea', 'Root of the Sea' and 'Oceanic Rain Forests'.
- Mangroves are the only terrestrial plants that can tolerate direct immersion in sea water.
- They can survive in saline conditions due to their specialised salt-filtering roots and salt-excreting leaves.
- The mangrove cover in India is 4,740 sq.km, which is 0.14 per cent of country's total geographical area.
- Indian mangroves represent 2.7 percent of the world's mangroves
- **6- Wetlands**
- Only 0.03% of the world's water is available as liquid freshwater.
- Wetlands of international importance are known as Ramsar sites
- India has around 26 wetlands of international importance, as defined by the Ramsar Convention for the conservation and sustainable utilisation of wetlands.
- The 2nd of February each year is celebrated as World Wetlands Day, marking the date of the adoption of the Convention on Wetlands on 2 February 1971.
- **7- Rivers**
- The Indian rivers are divided into the Himalayan rivers and the Peninsular rivers.
- Most of the Himalayan rivers are perennial, which means that they have water throughout the year. These rivers receive water from rain, as well snow mountains.
- A large number of the Peninsular rivers are seasonal, and they depend on rainwater.
- During the dry season, the large rivers have reduced flow of water.
- The Peninsular rivers have shorter and shallower courses as compared to the Himalayan rivers. Most of the peninsular rivers originate in the Western Ghats and flow towards the Bay of Bengal.

## **Bibliography:**



- [http://www.wiienviis.nic.in/Database/BiosphereReserves\\_8225.aspx](http://www.wiienviis.nic.in/Database/BiosphereReserves_8225.aspx)
- <https://www.drishtiiias.com/to-the-points/paper3/biosphere-reserves-in-india>
- <https://vikaspedia.in/energy/environment/biodiversity-1/biosphere-reserves-in-india>
- <https://www.jagranjosh.com/general-knowledge/summary-on-the-biodiversity-in-india-1521716572-1>
- <https://byjus.com/free-ias-prep/biodiversity/>
- <https://www.jagranjosh.com/general-knowledge/meaning-of-ecosystem-1439550746-1>
- <http://indo-germanbiodiversity.com/children-segment/ecosystems-in-india.php>

## ECO TOURISM

- According to The International Ecotourism Society (TIES), ecotourism can be defined as “responsible travel to natural areas that conserve the environment, sustains the well-being of the local people, and involves interpretation and education”.
- The major eco tourism destinations in India are;
- **1-Thenmala**
- It is a tourist destination in the eastern side of Kollam district in Kerala, India.
- The place is world-famous because of the presence of the first eco-tourism centre in India.
- The word 'Thenmala' means "Honey hills" in Malayalam language.
- Thenmala is the first planned eco-tourism destination in India.
- The Thenmala Dam is an ecotourism destination in Kerala. The Dam, which impounds the largest reservoir in the state which was built under the Kallada Irrigation and Tree Crop development project.
- Thenmala attracts foreign and domestic tourists with a host of attractions.
- Boating on the lake, a rope bridge, trekking, mountaineering, biking and a musical fountain Thenmala are main activities here.
- The Nearest railway station is Punalur. Kollam-QLN is better connected nationally.
- The waterfall called Palaruvi is a prime attraction nearby.
- Also nearby is a deer rehabilitation center where visitors can see deer in a forest setting and have a peep into a traditional tree house used by forest dwellers to escape harm from wild animals.
- **2-Bisle Rainforests, Western Ghats-Karnataka**

- The Western ghats is one of the major biodiversity hot-spots in the country.
- The Bisle rainforest is home to numerous snakes, birds and mammals.
- The dense forest area is covered with fog along with cool breeze, which is added on further by rains.
- Leeches are one amongst the creatures which you would come across and one should be prepared to have a face-to-face encounter with Wild elephants, Leopards and Wild dogs here.
- **3-Nagarhole National Park, Karnataka**
- It is located amidst the beautiful landscapes of Coorg, the national park is blessed with an unmatched scenic beauty and is rich in wildlife, which makes it an ideal place for the wildlife enthusiasts.
- It is a place which is less crowded, but has plenty to offer. Nagarhole is one such place which is home to tigers, leopards, elephants, deer, etc., and it forms an excellent combination of dense forests along with open river banks.
- **4-Sundarban National Park, West Bengal**
- It is well known as the home of the Royal Bengal Tiger, the Sundarbans is a swampy delta which can be found at the meeting point of Brahmaputra and Ganga rivers.
- The place also hosts a beautiful tangle of mangrove forests along with a number of jungle islands, which is home to large number of exotic animals and migratory birds that make it a very unique biosphere reserve.
- **5-Namdapha National Park, Arunachal Pradesh**
- The largest protected area in the Eastern Himalayas is Namdapha and is well known as a wildlife sanctuary that is considered as home to a large variety of wildlife.
- The place is kind of remote and is considered to be inaccessible by many of them.
- Namdapha is one such destination which would offer an immense satisfaction for the nature and wildlife lover.
- **6-Mawlynnong Village, Meghalaya**
- Mawlynnong is a beautiful village which is known for its natural beauty.
- Located in the East Khasi Hills, the place is covered by widespread greens and breathtaking views.

- The village was awarded as the cleanest village in Asia in the year 2003. The important eco tourism spots of Mawlynnong are Living Root Bridge, Sky Walk, Church of Epiphany, Mawlynnong Waterfalls, and Balancing Rock.
- **Other Eco Tourism destinations are:**
- Kaziranga National Park, Assam
- Great Himalayan National Park, Himachal Pradesh
- Silent Valley National Park, Kerala
- Nilambur- Kerala
- Neyyar-Kerala
- Konni-Kerala
- Thekkady-Kerala
- Chimmini Wildlife Sanctuary-Kerala
- Bandipur National Park, Karnataka

### **WILDLIFE PROTECTION ACT, 1972**

- The Wild Life Protection Act, 1972 is an Act of the Parliament of India enacted for protection of plants and animal species.
- Before 1972, India had only five designated national parks. Among other reforms, the Act established schedules of protected plant and animal species; hunting or harvesting these species was largely outlawed.
- The Act provides for the protection of wild animals, birds and plants; and for matters connected there with or ancillary or incidental thereto.
- The Act was last amended in the year 2006. An Amendment bill was introduced in the Rajya Sabha in 2013 and referred to a Standing Committee, but it was withdrawn in 2015.
- The amended Wildlife Act doesn't allow any commercial exploitation of forest produce in both wildlife sanctuaries and national parks, and local communities are allowed to collect forest produce only for their bona fide requirements.
- **History of wildlife protection legislation in India**
- The first such law was passed by the British Indian Government in 1887 called the Wild Birds Protection Act, 1887.

- The law sought to prohibit the possession and sale of specified wild birds that were either killed or captured during a breeding session.
- A second law was enacted in 1912 called the Wild Birds and Animals Protection Act.
- This was amended in 1935 when the Wild Birds and Animals Protection (Amendment) Act 1935 was passed.
- During the British Raj, wildlife protection was not accorded a priority.
- It was only in 1960 that the issue of protection of wildlife and the prevention of certain species from becoming extinct came into the fore.
- **Protected Areas under the Wildlife Protection Act**
  - **1. Wildlife sanctuary:** “Sanctuary is a place of refuge where injured, abandoned, and abused wildlife is allowed to live in peace in their natural environment without any human intervention.”
  - **2. National Parks:** “National Parks are the areas that are set by the government to conserve the natural environment.”
  - **3. Conservation Reserves:** The State government may declare an area (particularly those adjacent to sanctuaries or parks) as conservation reserves after consulting with local communities.
  - **4. Community Reserves:** The State government may declare any private or community land as a community reserve after consultation with the local community or an individual who has volunteered to conserve the wildlife.
  - **5. Tiger Reserves:** These areas are reserved for the protection and conservation of tigers in India. They are declared on the recommendations of the National Tiger Conservation Authority.
- **There are six schedules provided in the Wildlife Protection Act.**
  - **Schedule I**
    - This Schedule covers endangered species.
    - These species need rigorous protection and therefore, the harshest penalties for violation of the law are under this Schedule.
    - Species under this Schedule are prohibited to be hunted throughout India, except under threat to human life.
    - Absolute protection is accorded to species on this list.
    - The Trade of these animals is prohibited.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Examples: tiger, blackbuck, Himalayan Brown Bear, Brow-Antlered Deer, Blue whale, Common Dolphin, Cheetah, Clouded Leopard, hornbills, Indian Gazelle, etc
- **Schedule II**
- Animals under this list are also accorded high protection.
- Their trade is prohibited.
- They cannot be hunted except under threat to human life.
- Examples: Kohinoor (insect), Assamese Macaque, Bengal Hanuman langur, Large Indian Civet, Indian Fox, Larger Kashmir Flying Squirrel, Kashmir Fox, etc.
- **Schedule III & IV**
- This list is for species that are not endangered.
- This includes protected species but the penalty for any violation is less compared to the first two schedules.
- Examples: hyena, Himalayan rat, porcupine, flying fox, Malabar tree toad, etc.
- **Schedule V**
- This schedule contains animals that can be hunted.
- Examples: mice, rat, common crow, fruit bats, etc.
- **Schedule VI**
- This list contains plants that are forbidden from cultivation.
- Examples: pitcher plant, blue vanda, red vanda, kuth, etc

## **Bibliography:**

- <https://ecotourism.org/what-is-ecotourism/>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thenmala>
- <https://www.thenmalaecotourism.org/>
- <https://scoutmytrip.com/blog/15-best-eco-tourism-road-trips-in-india-that-you-must-explore/>
- <https://www.nativeplanet.com/travel-guide/ecotourism-destinations-in-india-003573.html>
- <https://www.traveljaunts.in/top-10-places-for-ecotourism-in-india/>
- <https://byjus.com/free-ias-prep/wildlife-protection-act-1972/>



## ADVENTURE TOURISM AND SPORTS

- According to the Adventure Travel Trade Association, is a tourist activity that includes physical activity, a cultural exchange, or activities in nature.

- **Types of Adventure Tourism**

1. **Land based**

2. **Water based**

3. **Aero based**

### 1-Land based

- **1. Rock Climbing**

- Rock climbing is usually found in the upper most slopes of high peaks.
- It is an almost year round sport, which is restricted to early morning in the summer, and made impossible during monsoon.
- Beginners of rock climbing get professional guidance from professional climbers.
- There are many famous detonations in India offering rock climbing Chamundi hills, Karnataka, Sonamarg Kashmir, Mount Abu and Sariska Rajasthan, Mumbra and Dudha in Maharashtra, Manaly Valley Himachal Pradesh etc
- The Indian Mountaineering Foundation (IMF) offering artificial climbing on wall near to the south campus of Delhi University.

- **2.Mountaineering**

- Mountaineering is the set of activities that involves ascending mountains.
- Mountaineering-related activities include traditional outdoor climbing, skiing, and traversing via ferratas.
- Indoor climbing, sport climbing and bouldering are also considered mountaineering by some.
- Mountaineering is quite popular in India, since the entire northern and north-eastern borders are the Himalayas, the highest mountain range in the world.
- The apex body in India is the Indian Mountaineering Foundation, which is affiliated to the International Federation of Sport Climbing.
- India has several premier mountaineering institutes.
- Himalayan Mountaineering Institute, Darjeeling
- Nehru Institute of Mountaineering, Uttarkashi

- Jawahar Institute of Mountaineering and Winter Sports, Pahalgam
- National Institute of Mountaineering and Allied Sports (NIMAS), Dirang, Arunachal Pradesh
- Atal Bihari Vajpayee Institute of Mountaineering and Allied Sports (ABVIMAS), Manali
- Indian Institute of Skiing and Mountaineering, Gulmarg
- Swami Vivekanand Institutes of Mountaineering, Mount Abu
- **3. Motor Rally**
- Rally is a form of motorsport that takes place on public or private roads with modified production or specially built road-legal cars.
- It is distinguished by not running on a circuit, but instead in a point-to-point format in which participants and their co-drivers drive between set control points (special stages), leaving at regular intervals from one or more start points.
- Rallies may be won by pure speed within the stages or alternatively by driving to a predetermined ideal journey time within the stages.
- It may be conducted through beaches, deserts, hills, mountains, dense forest, riverbeds..etc.
- Monte Carlo, Tulip Rally, RAC British International and the Norwegian Rally are famous in Europe.
- In India we have Himalayan Car Rally, Scissors Action Rally, The Karnataka One Thousand Rally and the Rally D'Endurance.
- **4. Safari**
- Safari is a scientific expedition and informative adventure in the form of a wildlife trip.
- It may be Elephant safari, Horse safari, Camel safari, Jeep safari etc.
- Almost all Indian national parks offering safaris to tourists for enjoying the wildlife
- **5. Polo**
- Polo is an Iranian horseback mounted team sport. It is one of the world's oldest known team sports.
- The concept of the game and its variants date back from the 6th century BC to the 1st century AD.
- Polo has been called "the sport of kings".

# Indian Tourism Resources

- The sport originated from equestrian games played by nomadic Iranian peoples.
- The game is played by two opposing teams with the objective of scoring goals by using a long-handled wooden mallet to hit a small hard ball through the opposing team's goal.
- Each team has four mounted riders, and the game usually lasts one to two hours, divided into periods called chukkas (or "chukkers").
- The modern game of polo is derived from Manipur, India, where the game was known as 'sagol kangjei', ' or 'pulu'.
- **6. Archery**
- Archery is the art, sport, practice, or skill of using a bow to shoot arrows. The word comes from the Latin arcus for bow.
- Historically, archery has been used for hunting and combat. In modern times, it is mainly a competitive sport and recreational activity.
- A person who participates in archery is typically called an archer or a bowman, and a person who is fond of or an expert at archery is sometimes called a toxophilite or a marksman
- **7. Heliskiing**
- Heli-skiing is off-trail, downhill skiing or snowboarding reached by helicopter, instead of a ski lift.
- In 1965 Hans Gmoser commercialized the activity in Canada by combining lodging, transport and guiding.
- In Switzerland there are an estimated 15,000 heliskiing flights each year, to 42 landing sites.
- In 2010 Switzerland's major environmental groups, including the Worldwide Fund for Nature, handed a petition with over 15,000 signatures to the Swiss government, demanding a ban on heliskiing.
- Heliskiing is banned in Germany and was banned in France in 1985.<sup>[3]</sup> Austria allows two landing sites.
- Heli-skiing is popular in New Zealand especially in the South Island with the season running from July to September.

- Gulmarg in Jammu and Kashmir as well as Manali in Himachal Pradesh provide excellent locations and some of the most natural conditions for heli-skiing.
- **8. Snow skiing**
- Skiing is a means of transport using skis to glide on snow.
- Variations of purpose include basic transport, a recreational activity, or a competitive winter sport.
- Many types of competitive skiing events are recognized by the International Olympic Committee (IOC), and the International Ski Federation (FIS).
- Skiing in India is an activity that mostly takes place in the northern states of India, where the Himalayas are situated.
- Skiing is administered by the Indian Mountaineering Foundation in India.
- The Himalayas provide an excellent skiing experience owing to their great height which makes for long descents.
- Some of the most popular skiing locations in India are Gulmarg in Jammu and Kashmir, Solang in Himachal Pradesh and Auli in Uttarakhand.
- The skiing season in India is from January to March.

## 2. Water based

- **1-Swimming**
- It could be a simple movement across the water.
- In ancient Greece, Swimming figured in the training of warriors.
- Now there are many diversified types of swimming we can see such as Freestyle, Backstroke, Breaststroke, Butterfly and Sidestroke
- **2-Rafting**
- Rafting and white water rafting are recreational outdoor activities, which use an inflatable raft to navigate a river or other body of water.
- This is often done on whitewater or different degrees of rough water. Dealing with risk and the need for teamwork is often a part of the experience.
- The International Rafting Federation, often referred to as the IRF, is the worldwide body which oversees all aspects of the sport.
- Classes of Rafting:

- **Class 1:** Very small rough areas, might require slight maneuvering. (Skill level: Very basic)
- **Class 2:** Some rough water, maybe some rocks, might require some maneuvering. (Skill level: Basic paddling skill)
- **Class 3:** Small waves, maybe a small drop, but no considerable danger. May require significant maneuvering. (Skill level: Some experience in rafting)
- **Class 4:** Whitewater, medium waves, maybe rocks, maybe a considerable drop, sharp maneuvers may be needed. (Skill level: Exceptional rafting experience)
- **Class 5:** Whitewater, large waves, large volume, possibility of large rocks and hazards, possibility of a large drop, requires precise maneuvering. (Skill level: Full mastery of rafting)
- **Class 6:** Class 6 rapids are considered to be so dangerous that they are effectively unnavigable on a reliably safe basis.
- Rafters can expect to encounter substantial whitewater, huge waves, huge rocks and hazards, and/or substantial drops that will impart severe impacts beyond the structural capacities and impact ratings of almost all rafting equipment.
- Traversing a Class 6 rapid has a dramatically increased likelihood of ending in serious injury or death compared to lesser classes. (Skill level: Full mastery of rafting, and even then it may not be safe)
- In India famous destinations for rafting are Ganges River – Rishikesh Grade: 1 to 4, Beas River – Manali Grade: 1 and 3, Zaskar River – Ladakh Grade: Grade 1, 3 and 4, Brahmaputra River – Pasighat, Arunachal Pradesh Grade: Grade 4 and 5, Kundalika River – Kolad, Maharashtra Grade 3 and 4, Teesta River – Bhalkhola, Sikkim Grade 2 to 4.
- **3. Kayaking**
- Kayaking is the use of a kayak for moving across water.
- It is a small craft made of fiber with a seating capacity of up to two persons and it can be done in calm water.



- The Best Destinations for Kayaking in India are Zanskar River- Leh, Nagin Lake- Srinagar, The Ganges- Rishikesh, Mandovi-Goa, Backwaters- Kerala, Teesta River, Sikkim.
- **4. Canoeing**
- Canoeing is an activity that involves paddling a canoe with a single-bladed paddle.
- Canoeing is an ancient mode of transportation. Modern recreational canoeing was established in the late 19th century.
- **5. Windsurfing**
- Windsurfing is a surface water sport that is a combination of surfing and sailing.
- It is also referred to as "sailboarding" and "boardsailing", and emerged in the early 1970s from the surf culture of California.
- Windsurfing had gained a following across North America by the late 1970s and had achieved significant global popularity by the 1980s.
- The participant need an effective combination of enthusiasm, rhythmic movement, balance and split second timing to ride the ocean waves.
- In India Calangute Beach, Arossim beach, Baga Beach, Bogmalo Beach and Dona Paula Beach are a few places where you can enjoy windsurfing.
- Tamil Nadu has a windsurf school located at Kathadi near Rameswaram. The channel between India & Sri Lanka is dotted with islands, lagoons & surf spots.
- Here the wind conditions are quite favourable for windsurfing. Quest Asia provides windsurfing training here.
- The Mandwa Jetty at our own Mumbai also has windsurfing training facilities. Aquasail 360' Sailing provides windsurfing private beginner course at Mandwa.
- Kovalam is one of the most tourist friendly beaches.
- It draws a large number of visitors including surfers.
- Since Kovalam is tucked close to the tip of southern India, it gets some big swells that are required for surfing. The Kovalam Surf Club can help you with windsurfing.
- **6. Skin Diving**
- It means any underwater activity in which diver swims freely without use of any under water apparatus.
- Some divers will reach depth of 50 to 60 meter for a very short time.
- The required equipments are swim fins, cold-water suit, safety glass and facemask.

- **7. SCUBA Diving- (Self-contained underwater breathing apparatus)**

- Scuba diving is a mode of underwater diving where the diver uses a self-contained underwater breathing apparatus (scuba), which is completely independent of surface supply, to breathe underwater.
- Scuba divers carry their own source of breathing gas, usually compressed air.
- Allowing greater independence and freedom of movement than surface-supplied divers, and longer underwater endurance than breath-hold divers
- In India Havelock Islands (Andaman and Nicobar Islands), Neil Island, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Port Blair, Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Coral Sharks Reef, Pondicherry, Corruption Rock, Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Grand Island, Goa, Netrani Island, Karnataka, Kovalam, Kerala, Bangaram, Lakshadweep and Kadmat Islands, Lakshadweep.

- **8. Snorkeling**

- Snorkeling is the practice of swimming on or through a body of water while equipped with a diving mask, a shaped breathing tube called a snorkel, and usually swim fins.
- In cooler waters, a wetsuit may also be worn
- Snorkeling is a popular recreational activity, particularly at tropical resort locations.
- The primary appeal is the opportunity to observe underwater life in a natural setting without the complicated equipment and training required for scuba diving.

- **9. Yachting**

- "Yacht" derives from the Dutch word jacht ("hunt").
- Yachting is the use of recreational boats and ships called yachts for racing or cruising.
- Yachts are distinguished from working ships mainly by their leisure purpose.

- **10. Snake Boat Race**

- It is a traditional boat race in Kerala, India.
- It is a form of canoe racing, and uses paddled war canoes.
- It is mainly conducted during the season of the harvest festival Onam in spring.
- Snake Boat Race includes races of many kinds of paddled longboats and 'snake boats'. Each team spends about 6 lakh rupees for the Nehru Trophy.
- The race of 'snake boat' "chundan vallam" (about 30-35 meter (100-120 feet) long with 64 or 128 paddlers aboard) is the major event.

- Other types of boats which do participate in various events in the race are churulan vallam, iruttukuthy vallam, odi vallam, veppu vallam, vadakkanody vallam and kochu vallam.
- The Nehru Trophy Boat Race is a popular vallam kali event held in the Punnamada Lake near Alappuzha, Kerala, India.
- **3. Aero Based**
- **1- Para Sailing**
- It also known as parascending or parakiting, is a recreational kiting activity where a person is towed behind a vehicle (usually a boat) while attached to a specially designed canopy wing that resembles a parachute, known as a parasail wing.
- The manned kite's moving anchor may be a car, truck, or boat.
- In India Parasailing are available in Kullu, Manali, Solang Valley, Bir Billing, Dharamshala, and Lahaul Spiti are the sites in Himachal Pradesh, Udaipur, Jaisalmer, Jaipur, Jodhpur, and Bikaner in Rajasthan, Varkala Beach, Payyambalam Beach and Alappuzha Beach in Kerala.
- **2-Para Gliding**
- It is similar to Para sailing except that use of a vehicle.
- Here a wide canopy resembling a parachute is attached to a person's body by a harness in order to allow them to glide through the air after jumping from or being lifted to a height.
- **3. Hang gliding**
- Hang gliding is an air sport or recreational activity in which a pilot flies a light, non-motorised foot-launched heavier-than-air aircraft called a hang glider.
- Most modern hang gliders are made of an aluminium alloy or composite frame covered with synthetic sailcloth to form a wing.
- Typically the pilot is in a harness suspended from the airframe, and controls the aircraft by shifting body weight in opposition to a control frame.
- In India Hang gliding available at Nandi Hills- Karnataka, Bir Billing- Himachal Pradesh, Manali- Himachal Pradesh, Kamshet- Maharashtra and Nainital, Mussoorie – Uttarakhand.
- **4. Skydiving**

- Skydiving is parachuting from an airplane for fun. Skydiving can be done individually and with groups of people.
- Skydiving includes free falling (usually from an aeroplane) through the air prior to opening a parachute.
- Typically skydives are carried out from around 4,000m (or 12,500ft) offering 40 to 50 seconds of freefall time.
- Longer free fall times can be achieved by exiting an aircraft at altitudes much higher than 4,000m, but such jumps require pressurized oxygen within the aircraft as well as bottled oxygen for very high skydives.
- Aamby Valley, Maharashtra, Deesa, Gujarat, Dhana, Madhya Pradesh, Narnaul, Haryana, Bir Billing, Himachal Pradesh, Mysore, Karnataka, Aligarh, Uttar Pradesh, Pondicherry, Tamil Nadu
- **5. Hot-air balloon**
- A large balloon that is filled with heated air and that floats in the sky with a basket underneath for people to ride in.
- The hot air balloon is the first successful human-carrying flight technology.
- The first untethered manned hot air balloon flight was performed by Jean-François Pilâtre de Rozier and François Laurent d'Arlandes on November 21, 1783, in Paris, France, in a balloon created by the Montgolfier brothers.
- The best places for Hot Air balloon in India are Uttar Pradesh, the exotic balloon ride is accorded at Taj Mahal, Lonavala in Maharashtra, Goa, Hampi in Karnataka, Pushkar and Jaipur in Rajasthan,.
- **6. Micro Light Aircraft**
- Micro light flying (or ultralight flying) involves piloting a lightweight aircraft, either a one- or two-seater, and with fixed wings.
- In India, the Micro Light Aircraft training is offered to NCC cadets and members of various armed forces.

## **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.swimrightacademy.com/various-types-of-swimming-strokes-and-styles/>
- <http://blog.travelguru.com/best-places-for-river-rafting-in-india/>
- <https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/travel/things-to-do/5-kayaking-destinations-in-india-that-are-full-of-adventure-quotient/as68304635.cms>

## Indian Tourism Resources

---

- <https://www.holidify.com/pages/scuba-diving-in-india-59.html>
- <https://traveltriangle.com/blog/parasailing-in-india/>
- <https://traveltriangle.com/blog/hang-gliding-in-india/>
- <https://www.holidify.com/pages/skydiving-in-india-379.html>
- <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/hot-air%20balloon>
- <https://www.holidify.com/pages/hot-air-ballooning-in-india-87.html>
- <https://www.adventurenation.com/activity/aerosport>





equipping with excellence

## Module -4

Major tourist attractions in India: Attractions in Golden triangle-Shimla-Kullu-Manali-Darjeeling-Mount Abu-Puri-Konark-Golden Temple-Haridwar-Varanasi-Buddhist tourist circle-Bangalore-Mysore-Hampi-Hyderabad-Goa and beaches-Ajanta Ellora-Mumbai attractions-Kanyakumari-Mahabalipuram-Chennai

CPA COLLEGE OF GLOBAL STUDIES

## **GOLDEN TRIANGLE**

- India's golden triangle is a tourist circuit that connects the national capital **Delhi, Agra and Jaipur.**
- The Golden Triangle is so called because of the triangular shape formed by the locations of New Delhi, Agra and Rajasthan on a map.
- The trips usually start in Delhi moving south to the site of Taj Mahal at Agra, then west, to the desert landscapes of Rajasthan.
- It is normally possible to do the trip by coach or private journey through most tour operators.
- The Golden Triangle is now a well traveled route providing a good spectrum of the country's different landscapes.
- The circuit is about 720 km by road. Each leg is about 4 to 6 hours of drive.
- The Shatabdi express train also connects Delhi with Agra and Jaipur.
- Though the ideal duration for any trip depends on what all experiences the traveler wishes to indulge in, the ideal duration for a fun-packed vacation on the Golden Triangle is 4 nights 5 days.
- Though the three cities are year-round destinations, August to March is considered the most suitable time to embark on the tour.
- One must avoid visiting in the hot summer months starting from April to July.

## **• DELHI**

- **1-India Gate war memorial**
- The India Gate (originally the All India War Memorial) is a war memorial located astride the Rajpath, on the eastern edge of New Delhi.
- It stands as a memorial to 70,000 soldiers of the British Indian Army who died in between 1914–1921 in the First World War, in France, Flanders, Mesopotamia, Persia, East Africa, Gallipoli and elsewhere in the Near and the Far East, and the third Anglo-Afghan War.
- 13,300 servicemen's names, including some soldiers and officers from the United Kingdom, are inscribed on the gate.
- The Amar Jawan Jyoti, meaning 'the eternal flame', was later added to remind the nation of the sacrifices of our soldiers.

- People come here to revel in the memorial's magnificence, spend a leisurely evening on the lawns, enjoy a picnic with their family, or have some ice cream being sold by the various vendors nearby.
- **2-Parliament House, Rashtrapati Bhavan (President's House), and the Secretariat Building.**
- Apart from being politically significant, these centers are also striking architectural marvels in themselves, with an impressive and overpowering persona.
- All of these, along with India Gate, are located very close to each other, and can be covered in a half a day of one's Golden Triangle tour itinerary.
- Admission charges for Rashtrapati Bhavan: INR 50/- per person (entry through online registration only)
- Opening hours for all three: (ranging between) 10 am to 8 pm
- The Parliament House is closed on Sunday and Monday, while the Rashtrapati House is closed from Monday to Thursday.
- **3-Jama Masjid, Lotus Temple, Qutub Minar and the Red Fort.**
- While the Jama Masjid, the largest mosque in India, draws tourists to its peaceful, calming interiors with its red and white sandstone Mughal architecture.
- The Lotus Temple is a Bahá'í House of Worship that was dedicated in December 1986.
- Notable for its flowerlike shape, it has become a prominent attraction in the city.
- Like all Bahá'í Houses of Worship, the Lotus Temple is open to all, regardless of religion or any other qualification.
- The building is composed of 27 free-standing marble-clad "petals" arranged in clusters of three to form nine sides, with nine doors opening onto a central hall with a height of slightly over 34.27 metres and a capacity of 2,500 people.
- The Qutub Minar, with its magnificent ruins and a fantastic architecture, and the Red Fort, with its brilliant, eye-catching crimson colour, are two very significant UNESCO World Heritage Sites.
- **4- Hazrat Nizamuddin Aulia Dargah**
- Nizamuddin Dargah is the dargah (mausoleum) of the Sufi saint Khwaja Nizamuddin Auliya (1238 - 1325 CE).

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Situated in the Nizamuddin West area of Delhi, the dargah is visited by thousands of pilgrims every week.
- The site is also known for its evening qawwali devotional music sessions.
- Qawwali sessions at the Dargah take place every Thursday night.
- The descendants of Nizamuddin Auliya look after the whole management of dargah Sharif.
- **Other attractions:** Qutub Minar, Gurudwara Bangla Sahib, Humayun's Tomb, Akshardham Temple, Gandhi Smriti and the Mahatma Gandhi Memorial, The Indira Gandhi Memorial Museum, The National Museum, National Zoological Park, The National Rail Museum

## • AGRA

- Ride past lush scenic views on your incredible journey, before you stop over at any eating joint on the highway for a spot of lunch.
- With an extensive 6-lane road network spread out conveniently, the Yamuna Expressway is a boon for travelers who flock to Agra on the Golden Triangle tour from Delhi, as it has greatly reduced the travel time between the two cities as well.
- **1-Taj Mahal**
- The Taj Mahal, one of the Seven Wonders of the World, is a mausoleum — a funerary mosque.
- Emperor Shahjahan built it in memory of his third wife Begum Mumtaz Mahal who had died in 1631.
- Material is white marble in typical Mughal architecture, a style that combines elements from Persian, Islamic, and Indian architectural styles.
- This much-acclaimed masterpiece was built over a 16-year period between 1631 and 1648 under the Chief Architect Ustad Ahmad Lahauri supported by several thousand artisans.
- It is set amidst the vast Mughal Gardens, which cover 17 hectares (42 acres) of land on the right bank of the Yamuna River.
- Calligraphic works provide a picture perfect impression to the viewers.
- **2- Agra Fort**
- The Agra Fort, also known as the Red Fort of Agra, represents Mughal opulence and power as the center piece of their empire.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- It was inscribed in the UNESCO World Heritage List in 1982, under Category iii as a cultural monument.
- The fortress is located on the right bank of the Yamuna River, built in red sandstone, covering a length of 2.5 kilometres (1.6 mi).
- It is surrounded by a moat which encloses several palaces, towers, and mosques. They were built from the 16th century onward until the early 18th century.
- This corresponds to Emperor Akbar's reign in the 16th century to that of Aurangzeb in the early part of the 18th century, including the contributions made during the reign of Jahangir and Shahjahan of the Moghul Rule in India.
- It is near the famous Taj Mahal.

### 3- Fatehpur Sikri

- Fatehpur Sikri, "the City of Victory," was built during the second half of the 16th century by the Mughal Emperor Akbar (1556–1605).
- It was the capital of the Empire and seat of the grand Mughal court but only for 14 years.
- At the end of the 16th century, it had to be abandoned due to the twin reasons of lack of water and unrest in north-west India, leading the emperor to shift the capital to Lahore.
- Akbar decided to construct it in 1571, on the same site where the birth of his son, the future Emperor Jahangir, was predicted by the wise saint Shaikh Salim Chisti (1480–1572).
- The work, supervised by the great Mughal himself, was completed in 1573.
- The complex of monuments and temples, all uniformly in Mughal architectural style
- The city has numerous other palaces, public buildings and mosques, as well as living areas for the court, the army, etc.
- **Other Attractions:** Itimad-ud-daulah's Tomb, Abbar'S Tomb, Jama Masjid Agra etc

### • JAIPUR

#### 1.Amer Fort

- In the Pink City of Jaipur, cradled on the top of the Aravali Hill lies the Amer Fort, one of the most magnificent palaces in India.
- Also commonly known as the Amber Fort, this majestic building with its maze-like passages and serpentine staircases is an architectural masterpiece.
- Amer Fort is clad in pink and yellow sandstone and is a part of an extensive complex.



# Indian Tourism Resources

- Built by Maharaja Man Singh I in the year 1592, Amer Fort served as the main residence of the Rajput Rulers.
- Getting an elephant ride up the stairs to the Amber Fort is also a popular tourist activity.
- The fort sees over five thousand visitors daily and rightfully, the Amer Fort was inducted into UNESCO World Heritage Site list as part of the "Hill Forts of Rajasthan" along with five other forts.
- **2- City Palace, Jaipur**
- The magnificent City Palace in Jaipur is one of the most famous tourist attractions located in the old part of the city.
- Built by Maharaja Sawai Jai Singh during the years 1729 to 1732
- The palace is divided into a series of courtyards, buildings and gardens including the Chandra Mahal and the Mubarak Mahal.
- The museum showcases various unique handcrafted products and other things that belong to the royal heritage of the City Palace.
- It is a blend of Mughal and Rajput architecture styles and has three gates, out of which the Virendra Pol and Udai Pol are open to the public.
- **3- Hawa Mahal**
- It was built by Maharaja Sawai Pratap Singh in the year 1799.
- Hawa Mahal derives its name from its unique structure, which is a mesh of small windows that allowed cool wind to enter the palace and hence kept the palace comfortable during the hot summer months.
- The main reason behind the palace's construction was to allow the women of the royal house to observe the festivities on the streets whilst being unseen from the outside as was the custom of the land.
- It has been embellished with 953 tiny windows, also known as 'Jharokhas' and embellished with gorgeous latticework.
- **4-Jantar Mantar**
- The Jantar Mantar in Jaipur is a collection of architectural astronomical instruments, built by Maharaja (King) Jai Singh II at his then new capital of Jaipur between 1727 and 1734.
- It is modelled after the one that he had built at the Mughal capital of Delhi.

## Indian Tourism Resources

---

- The Jaipur observatory is the largest and best preserved of these and has a set of some 20 main fixed instruments built in masonry.
- **Other Attractions:** Bapu bazaar, Choki Dhani, Albert hall museum, Birla Temple, Jaigarh Fort, Jal Mahal, Abhaneri stepwell, Ram Niwas Garden etc

### Bibliography:

- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Golden\\_Triangle\\_\(India\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Golden_Triangle_(India))
- <https://traveltriangle.com/blog/things-to-do-on-the-golden-triangle-tour-in-india/>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/jaipur/sightseeing-and-things-to-do.html>



## SHIMLA-KULLU-MANALI-HIMACHAL PRADESH

### ● SHILMA

- It is the capital and the largest city of the Indian state of Himachal Pradesh.
- In 1864, Shimla was declared as the summer capital of British India.
- After independence, the city became the capital of Punjab and was later made the capital of Himachal Pradesh.
- It is the principal commercial, cultural and educational centre of the state.
- It was the capital city of British Burma (present-day Myanmar) from 1942 to 1945.
- Shimla is home to a number of buildings that are styled in the Tudorbethan and neo-Gothic architectures dating from the colonial era, as well as multiple temples and churches.
- The colonial architecture and churches, the temples, and the natural environment of the city attracts tourists.
- The Kalka–Shimla Railway line built by the British, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, is also a major tourist attraction.
- Shimla is well-connected by road network to all major cities in north India and to all major towns and district headquarters within the state.
- [[NH-5] (formerly NH 22) connects Shimla to the nearest big city of Chandigarh.
- Shimla Airport is situated at Jubbarhatti, 23 kilometres (14 mi) from the city.
- Regular flights to Delhi operate from the airport.
- The nearest major airport is Chandigarh Airport in Chandigarh about 116 km away.
- By train Kalka-Shimla Train.

### ● MAJOR ATTRACTIONS

#### ● 1- The Ridge of Shimla

- The epicentre of all tourist activities in Shimla, the Ridge is one among the top tourist places in Shimla.
- Easily connected to all other important spots in Shimla such as the Mall Road, the Scandal Point, and the Lakkar Bazaar, the Ridge also serves as the location for the highly significant Summer Festival held every year in April or May.
- Among the many interesting spots along the Ridge, Christ Church is the most popular.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- The neo-gothic style place of worship is the second oldest of its kind in northern India and has been in existence since 1857.
- Boasting several architectural wonders, lush greenery, and a picturesque landscape, the Ridge is also the perfect place for shopping, dining, and nightlife.
- Suggested length of visit: 2 to 3 hours
- Timing: 8:00 AM to 6:00 PM, All days of the week
- Location: The Ridge is one of the most famous places in Shimla and is located in the centre of the hill station, right by the Mall Road.
- Cost: Entry free
- Distance from Shimla bus stand: 2.1 kilometres
- **2-Kufri**
- Located a short distance away from Shimla, this scenic town is extremely popular among honeymooners travelling to Himachal Pradesh.
- The lofty valleys of the small town remain refreshingly green during warmer months, and turn ethereally white during winters, offering some of the most beautiful sights.
- Unlike most towns in higher mountains, Kufri is fairly developed, and offers a number of sports and adventure opportunities for travelers.
- Boasting of a considerable rich endemic wildlife, the Himalayan National Park in Kufri is a delight to wildlife enthusiasts as well as trekking lovers.
- While in Kufri, do not hesitate to pay a visit to Kufri Fun World, which is one of the highest amusement parks anywhere in the world. The park hosts a Go-Kart track, allowing visitors to Kart against the backdrop of the majestic Himalayas.
- Kufri is also a popular destination for skiing enthusiasts, housing some of the most attractive ski-runs in Himachal.
- One of the most popular activities in Kufri is the donkey or mule ride to the Mahasu peak, which is the tallest peak here.
- The unique adventure opportunities in Kufri, not to be found in any other city of the Himachal, makes it one of the most popular places to visit in Himachal.
- Summer months in Kufri, lasting between April to June, experiences cool and pleasant climate, with moderate temperature and short spells of rain. The winter months, between October to March, experiences extremely cold weather.
- **3- Green Valley**

- Green Valley is truly one of the most famous Shimla tourist places to visit and photography points in Shimla.
- Seen as the popular shooting spot in different Bollywood movies, the Green Valley brings forth endless beauty.
- Noted for its elite beauty, Green Valley has been mentioned in a number of articles and travel books.
- Suggested length of visit: An hour is enough.
- Timing: 6 AM to 6 PM
- Location: Located near Kufri at Shimla, the Green Valley is surrounded by the verdant hills.
- Cost: Free of cost.
- Distance from Shimla bus stand: Around 8 KM.
- **4- Jakhoo Hill**
- The highest point in Shimla, Jakhoo Hill is regarded as one of the most famous tourist places in Shimla.
- Covered with beautiful alpine trees, the hill's most popular spots are the Jakhoo Temple and the recently established Hanuman statues.
- Jakhoo Hill is a good spot for a peaceful break from the bustling touristy environment of Shimla's downtown.
- Follow the 2.5-kilometre footpath to reach the summit of the peak but be aware of the monkeys as they can be menacing sometimes.
- Suggested length of visit: 2-3 hours
- Timing: 6:00 AM to 11:00 AM and 4:00 PM to 8:00 PM, All the days of the week
- Cost: Entry Free
- Distance from Shimla bus stand: 3.4 kilometres
- **5- Christ Church**
- The Christ Church is an excellent architectural monument built in the British era so that the then followers of Christianity could serve almighty Jesus.
- This monument is perfect for the people who want to get a taste of religious Christianity from the colonial time. The church was built in such a way that it would portray faith, hope, humanity, patience, fortitude, and charity to make people aware of the rich Christian culture.



# Indian Tourism Resources

- Suggested length of visit: An hour is enough.
- Timing: 8 AM to 6 PM
- Distance from Shimla bus stand: Around 6 KM.
- **6- Viceregal Lodge & Botanical Gardens**
- The Rashtrapati Niwas, formerly known as Viceregal Lodge, is located on the Observatory Hills of Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, India.
- It was formerly the residence of the British Viceroy of India.
- Viceregal Lodge was once the summer residence of the Indian Viceroy who governed India from 1888 to 1946.
- Having been transformed into an advanced university complex, the entry to the Lodge is limited to a few staterooms as a part of a tour of this magnificent building.
- suggested length of visit: 1-2 hours
- Timing: 10:30 AM to 5:00 PM, All days except Monday
- Location: Observatory Hills, Boileauganj, Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, India
- Cost: INR 20
- Distance from Shimla bus stand: 2.9 kilometres
- **Other attractions:**
- Himalayan Bird Park, Jakhu Ropeway Shimla , Enjoy a panoramic view from Kiala forest, Chail, Chadwick Water Falls, Army Heritage Museum, Shimla Heritage Museum, Kalka Shimla Railway etc.
- **KULLU**
- It is located on the banks of the Beas River in the Kullu Valley about 10 kilometres (6.2 mi) north of the airport at Bhuntar-Also known as Kullu airport.
- Kullu Valley is a broad open valley formed by the Beas River between Manali and Largi.
- This valley is known for its temples and its hills covered with pine and deodar forest and sprawling apple orchards.
- Kullu valley is sandwiched between the Pir Panjal, Lower Himalayan and Great Himalayan Ranges.
- The Kullu valley is known as the "Valley of the Gods" or "Dev Bhumi" due to many pilgrimage sites for Hindus, Buddhists and Sikhs alike.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- The seven-day festival of Kullu Dussehra, a celebration of Avatar Lord Rama's victory over the evil king Ravana.
- The festival takes place in the months of October or November, depending upon the Hindu calendar.
- **Major Attractions:**
- **1- Great Himalayan National Park (GHNP)** - India's youngest national park, spread over 700 km (430 mi), lies between Kullu & Spiti region of Himachal Pradesh.
- The park is home to different mammals, birds, and insects.
- The park now boasts of 7th UNESCO Natural World Heritage Site in India.
- **2-Raghunath Temple**
- Raghunath Ji is the chief deity of Kullu and the Raghunath Temple is one of the most famous places to visit in Kullu.
- Raghunath is another name of Lord Rama and the temple is dedicated to him. It is one of the oldest temples present in Himachal Pradesh.
- The temple was built by Raja Jagat Singh in the 17th century temple as an apology for all the sins he has committed in his lifetime.
- It is a mix of both pyramidal and Himachali style of architecture.
- **3- Bijli Mahadev Temple**
- Bijli Mahadev Temple stands out from all the other temples due to its serenity and scenic beauty.
- It is located at a height of 2460 m above the sea level.
- This temple is a “Kash” style temple in which Lord Shiva is in the form of Shiva Lingam.
- The temple can be reached easily after crossing the Beas River.
- It is located 22 km away from Kullu. The higher ground surrounding the temple offers a panoramic view of the Paravati and Kullu valley.
- To reach this temple, you will have to perform a 3 km moderately difficult trek uphill. It is an easy trek for the younger persons.
- **4- Pandoh Dam**
- It is located en route to amazing Manali, you will come across this Pandoh Dam.
- It is constructed on the Beas River. The dam generates hydroelectricity.
- It is located at a distance of 10 km from the Manali and was constructed in 1977.

## • **5-Hot Springs at Manikaran**

- Hot springs at Manikaran is one of the sacred and best places to visit in Kullu. It is located in the bank of Parvati River.
- It is just 35 km away from Kullu and 4 km away from Kasol.
- The hot springs are situated at a height of 1760 m above the sea level.
- A geothermal experimental plant has been constructed here for the research of renewable source of natural energy.
- It is considered as one of the holiest places in India for the Hindu and Sikh pilgrims.
- The three temples of Rama, Vishnu and Krishna are elegantly built by the side of the river.
- The water of the hot springs can be overwhelmingly hot in some places.

## • **6- Friendship Peak**

- Friendship Peak is one of the most famous trekking summits present in India.
- The Friendship Peak is one of the best places to visit in Kullu and is at an elevation of 5,289 meters.
- The place is considered as trekker's paradise.

## • **7- Kasol**

- It is a hamlet in the district Kullu of the Indian state of Himachal Pradesh.
- It is situated in Parvati Valley, on the banks of the Parvati River, on the way between Bhuntar and Manikaran.
- It is located 30 km from Bhuntar and 3.5 km from Manikaran.
- Kasol is the Himalayan hotspot for backpackers and acts as a base for nearby treks to Malana and Kheerganga.
- It is called Mini Israel of India due to a high percentage of Israeli tourists here

## • **8- Malana.**

- Isolated from the rest of the world lies a solitary village in Malana Nala, which is a side valley of the Parvati Valley.
- Known as Malana or the Malana Village, it is located in the Kullu district.
- Widely known for its strong culture and religious beliefs, with various sentiments embedded in the past, it is a place meant for people who seek spiritual guidance.
- This place is also apt for all adventure lovers since the route to Malana is famous for trekking.

## Indian Tourism Resources

- The temples in Malana - the Jamadagni Temple and the Shrine of Renuka Devi - serve as major attractions of the village. Built closely to each other, they are well known for the worship of various gods and goddesses which are highly respected by the locals, and a lot of care is taken with respect to its preservation.
- Other Attractions;
- Chandrakhani pass, Parvati Valley Trek, Brighu Lake, Maha Devi Tirth Temple, Basheshwar Mahadev Temple, Hidimba Temple, Chandratat lake, Beas Kund.
- **MANALI**
- Manali is a resort town nestled in the mountains of the Indian state of Himachal Pradesh near the northern end of the Kullu Valley in the Beas River Valley.
- It is located in the Kullu district of Himachal Pradesh.
- The nearest airport Bhuntar Airport (IATA code KUU) is at Bhuntar town, situated on NH21 about 50 km (31 mi) south of Manali and 10 km (6.2 mi) south of Kullu town.
- The airport is also known as Kullu-Manali airport and has more than a kilometre long runway.
- Pawan Hans, the Government charter agency, provides heli-taxi service connecting Shimla to Chandigarh, Kullu and Dharamshala.
- Manali can be reached from Delhi by national highway NH 1 up to Ambala and from there NH 22 to Chandigarh and from there by national highway NH21 that passes through Bilaspur, Sundernagar, Mandi and Kullu towns.
- The road distance from Chandigarh to Manali is 310 km (190 mi), and the total distance from Delhi to Manali is 570 km (350 mi).
- HRTC (Himachal Road Transport Corporation) runs five daily Volvo and AC buses on Delhi-Manali route and two separate Volvos by HPTDC (Himachal Tourism Development Corporation).
- **1. Solang Valley**
- Solang Valley is one of the most popular tourist destinations in Himachal Pradesh.
- Situated on the way to Rohtang from Manali, every year the valley welcomes tourists in huge numbers.
- A favourite for adventure enthusiasts, parachuting to paragliding, horse riding to driving mini-open jeeps specially available for tourists of all age groups, Solang Valley has it all.

- During winters, Solang valley is covered with snowmaking skiing is a popular sport here, with training institutes and trainers located in the valley to supervise skiers and train beginners. As the snow melts, skiing is taken over by zorbing.
- **2-Rohtang Pass**
- It is a high mountain pass (elevation 3,980 m (13,058 ft)) on the eastern end of the Pir Panjal Range of the Himalayas around 51 km (32 mi) from Manali.
- It connects the Kullu Valley with the Lahaul and Spiti Valleys of Himachal Pradesh, India.
- Owing to its splendid natural beauty, Rohtang Pass is a favourite among the community of film directors.
- The thrilling activity that can be pursued at Rohtang Pass would be mountain biking where you ride your mountain bikes off the regular course and into the lesser taken routes.
- **3- Hidimba Temple**
- Located amidst the snow-covered hills of Manali, the Hadimba Temple is a unique shrine dedicated to Hidimba Devi, who was the wife of Bhima and mother of Ghatotkach.
- Surrounded by gorgeous cedar forests, this beautiful shrine is built on a rock which is believed to be in the image of goddess Hidimba herself.
- Locally known as Dhungari Temple, the construction style of the Hidimba Devi temple is entirely different from that of any of the other temples, with its wooden doorways, walls, and cone-shaped roof.
- **4- Vashisht Baths**
- Located inside the very famous Vashisht Temple in Manali, Vashisht Baths is a hot water spring, believed to possess medicinal values.
- Also known as Vashisht Springs, it is visited by a lot of tourists, many of whom take a dip in the holy water to rid themselves of skin diseases and infections.
- Situated 6 km away from Manali, the Vashisht Baths are accompanied by beautiful sandstone temples.
- The government has made arrangements for separate bathing areas for men and women.



## Indian Tourism Resources

- The area around the Vashisht Spring is surrounded by hundreds of small shops where you can buy souvenirs and religious merchandise.
- **5- Museum Of Himachal Culture And Folk Art**
- It is located near Hadimba Temple.
- It houses a unique collection of unknown antiques including religious relics, household objects, weapons, instruments, and scale models, among many other things.
- This small heritage museum also features various building models that are of great value when it comes to sightseeing in Manali.
- **6- Tibetan Monasteries**
- The famous Tibetan monasteries – Himalayan Nyingmapa Gompa and Gadhan Thekchhokling Gompa – draw a large number of tourists, form the core of Manali sightseeing, and are among the most visited and certainly the best places to visit in Manali.
- Especially the Tibetan art and craft items displayed here deserve a visit.
- Opening hours: Like any other monastery, the Tibetan Monastery in Manali welcomes the guests at any hour of the day and on any day of the year. It is open only from 7 am to 7 pm.
- **Other Attractions:** Manu Temple, Vashisht Hot Water Springs, Maa Sharvari Temple, Jogini Falls, Naggar Village, Old Manali, Hampta Pass etc

### **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.thrillophilia.com/places-to-visit-in-shimla>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shimla#Transport>
- <https://www.thrillophilia.com/destinations/kullu/places-to-visit>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/kullu/sightseeing-and-things-to-do.html>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kullu>
- <https://traveltriangle.com/blog/places-to-visit-in-manali/>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/manali/sightseeing-and-things-to-do.html>

## **DARJEELING-WEST BENGAL**

- Darjeeling is a city and a municipality in the Indian state of West Bengal.
- It is located in the Lesser Himalayas at an elevation of 2,000 metres (6,700 ft).
- It is noted for its tea industry, its views of Kangchenjunga, the world's third-highest mountain, and the Darjeeling Himalayan Railway, a UNESCO World Heritage Site.
- The resultant distinctive Darjeeling tea is internationally recognised and ranks among the most popular black teas in the world.
- Darjeeling has several British-style private schools, which attract pupils from all over India and a few neighboring countries.
- Darjeeling has once again witnessed a steady inflow of both domestic and international tourists. Presently, around 50,000 foreign and 500,000 domestic tourists visit Darjeeling each year, and its repute as the "Queen of the Hills"
- **Major Attractions**
- **1- Tiger Hill**
  - The most famous mountain peak in Darjeeling, Tiger Hill is best known for its trekking routes and panoramic views of Mt. Everest and Kanchenzonga.
  - One needs to walk or drive through the oldest tea plantations, in order to reach Tiger Hill.
  - Another interesting thing about this place is that it is the summit of Ghoom, a UNESCO World Heritage Site as well as the highest railway station in Darjeeling.
  - The best time to visit Tiger Hill is generally around the months of October, November and December in winter and February to April in Autumn.
- **2-Batasia Loop**
  - It is a mesmerizing toy train pathway that was brought into existence to reduce the elevation of the Darjeeling Himalayan Railway.
  - Set amidst the lush green mountainside, Batasia Loop offers beautiful views of the valley and snowy abode of Mt. Kanchendzonga.
- **3-Darjeeling Rangit Valley Ropeway**
  - The Ropeway came into existence in 1968, and since then, has been quite an attraction for the tourists.
  - There are around 16 cable cars that can comfortably carry at least 6 people in one ride which takes place at an altitude of approximately 7,000 feet.

- The cable cars travel from the North Point in Singmari to the Singla Bazaar, which gives the passengers to click some amazing photographs of this beautiful town.
- **4- Ghum Monastery**
- Elevated at a height of approximately 8,000 feet Ghoom Monastery is one of the top places to see in Darjeeling.
- Also known as Yiga Choeling, it was established in 1850 by Lama Sherab Gyatso and is known to be the oldest Tibet Monastery of Darjeeling.
- It is best known for its 15-feet high statue of Maitreya Buddha which stands tall in the main hall of the Monastery.
- The place is also amongst the top tourist attractions in Darjeeling due to its massive collection of rare Buddhist manuscripts and records.
- Another attractive thing about the Monastery is its walls that are painted with depictions of Buddhism wisdom and Tibetan art.
- There is also a temple of Ma Kali on the hill top which is regularly visited by people to offer prayers and seek blessings.
- **5- Singalila National Park**
- Located at an elevation of more than 7,000 feet above sea level, Singalila National Park is the highest national park in the town.
- The splendid views of the valley from this place also make it one of the most unique places to visit in Darjeeling.
- The gloriousness of this beautiful park shows in its 79 km sprawled forest of Rhododendron and spectacular flora and fauna.
- You might also spot the otherwise rare sighting of Red Panda and Himalayan Black Bear.
- The most inspiring thing about this place is that it strictly prohibits poaching and hunting of animals. Also, the trekking route of this area is quite unexplored and full of amazing trails.
- **Others:**
- Sandakphu Trek, Padmaja Naidu Himalayan Zoological Park, Peace Pagoda, Rock Garden, Darjeeling Himalayan Railway, Himalayan Mountaineering Institute, Happy Valley Tea Estate.

## **MOUNT ABU- RAJASTHAN**

- Mount Abu is a hill station in the Aravalli Range in Pindwara - Abu Assembly Constituency Of Sirohi district of Rajasthan state in western India, near the border with Gujarat.
- The mountain forms a rocky plateau 22 km long by 9 km wide.
- The highest peak on the mountain is Guru Shikhar at 1,722 m (5,650 ft) above sea level.
- It is referred to as 'an oasis in the desert' as its heights are home to rivers, lakes, waterfalls and evergreen forests.
- The nearest train station is Abu Road railway station: 28 km away.
- **Major Attractions:**
- **1- Dilwara Temples**
- Located amidst the lush green Aravalli hills of Mount Abu in Rajasthan, the Dilwara Temple is the most beautiful pilgrimage site for the Jains.
- Designed by Vastupal Tejpal and built by Vimal Shah between the 11th and 13th century, this temple is renowned for the opulent use of marble and intricate carvings on every hook and corner.
- From the outside, the Dilwara Temple looks quite austere but, once you enter the inside, you will go head over heels with the stunning designs and patterns carved on roofs, walls, archways and pillars.
- The Dilwara Temple includes five equally beguiling temples namely- Vimal Vasahi, Luna Vasahi, Pittalhar, Parshavanatha and Mahavir Swami Temple dedicated to Lord Adinath, Lord Rishabhdeo, Lord Neminath, Lord Mahavir Swami and Lord Parshvanath respectively.
- **2- Mount Abu Wildlife Sanctuary**
- It was given the status of a wildlife sanctuary in 1960 to preserve flora and fauna of the entire region and is, therefore, an important eco-tourism spot.
- It is the perfect place if you wish to witness the best of wildlife in Rajasthan in their natural habitat combined with a thrilling experience.
- Spread across a distance of 288 km, Mount Abu Wildlife Sanctuary crosses numerous mountain highs from 300 m to 1722 m at Gurashikhar which is considered to be the highest peak in the Aravali ranges.

- The wildlife sanctuary includes igneous rocks with large cavities resulting from the weathering effects of water and wind.
- The nature lovers and animal lovers will find this place soothing to their sense.
- **3- Nakki Lake**
- Situated in the Aravalli ranges in Mount Abu, Nakki Lake, locally known as the Nakki Jheel is a paradise for nature lovers.
- Flanked by amazing natural wonders, this lake is truly a gem of Mount Abu. It is the first man-made lake in India with a depth of around 11,000 metres and a width of a quarter of a mile.
- Located in the centre of the hill station, the fascinating lake is surrounded by lush greenery, mountains and strangely shaped rocks.
- In the Nakki Lake, which is associated with many legends, Mahatma Gandhi's ashes were immersed on 12 February 1948 and Gandhi Ghat was constructed nearby.
- It is also said to be the sacred lake for the proud Garasia Tribe.
- **4- Guru Shikhar**
- Guru Shikhar is the highest peak of the Aravalli Range and lies about 15 kilometres from Mount Abu.
- The height of the peak is 1722 meters from sea level thereby promising a breathtaking view of the Aravalli range and the hill station of Mount Abu.
- Guru Shikhar translates to 'the peak of the guru' and was named after Guru Dattatreya who is believed to have resided on the peak during his days as a monk.
- The cave atop the peak has been converted to a temple in his remembrance. Guru Shikhar is also home to the Mount Abu Observatory.
- When visited during October and November, the weather gets more cloudy and misty.
- At the top of Guru Shikhar is an age-old bell with the words '1411 AD' inscribed on it.
- Ringing that bell after hiking all the way to the peak is like announcing your achievement to the valley of Mount Abu.

### **PURI- ODISHA**

- It is also known as Sri Jagannatha Dhama after the 12th-century Jagannatha Temple located in the city.
- It is one of the original Char Dham pilgrimage sites for Hindus.



- The economy of Puri is dependent on the religious importance of the Jagannatha Temple to the extent of nearly 80 percent.
- The 24 festivals, including 13 major ones, held every year in the temple complex contribute to the economy; Ratha Yatra and its related festivals are the most important which are attended by millions of people every year.
- Sand art and applique art are some of the important crafts of the city.
- Major Attractions
- **1-Sri Jagannath Puri Temple**
- The Jagannath Temple or the pride of India was built in the 11th century by King Indradyumna.
- This glorious temple is the abode of Lord Jagannath who is a form of Lord Vishnu.
- It is the most revered pilgrimage site for Hindus and is included in the pious Char Dham Yatra with Badrinath, Dwarka and Rameshwaram.
- The splendid Oriya architecture of the Jagannath Puri Temple is an icing on the cake. The four gates are beautifully designed with intricate carvings.
- **2-Chilika Lake**
- Chilika Lake is the largest internal salt water lake in Asia, it is a paradise on earth for bird watchers and nature lovers.
- The pear-shaped lake is dotted with a few small islands and has fisheries and salt pans around its shore.
- The Chilika Lake also houses the most accommodating ecosystems in the world, which means that a wide assortment of flora and fauna can be spotted here.
- **3-Puri Beach**
- The beach is also renowned for the sand sculptures made by internationally known sand artist Sudarshan Patnaik.
- Puri Beach is one of the finest coastlines in East India, bordering the Bay of Bengal and is located at a distance of 35 km from the Sun Temple.
- With the sun gleaming on the pristine waters of the beach, the place is ideal for holiday makers looking for some solitude.
- **4-Jagannath Rath Yatra**
- Jagannath Rath Yatra is one of the most awaited and much-celebrated festivals in Orissa as well as countrywide.

- It is dedicated to Lord Jagannath i.e. Lord Krishna, his sister Goddess Subhadra and his elder brother Lord Balabhadra.
- Commonly known as Gundicha Yatra, Dasavatara, Chariot Festival or Navadina Yatra, it is celebrated every year in the month of June or July.
- For this, the Puri Rath Yatra sees 4-5 lakh pilgrims every year. Indians, as well as foreigners, flock in large numbers to get a glimpse of the idols in the chariot.

### **KONARK- ODISHA**

- Konark is a medium town in the Puri district in the state of Odisha.
- It lies on the coast by the Bay of Bengal, 60 kilometres from the capital of the state, Bhubaneswar.
- **1-Sun Temple, Konark**
- It also known as the Black Pagoda, built in black granite during the reign of Narasimhadeva-I.
- Situated on the northeastern corner of Puri, Konark Sun Temple is a UNESCO World Heritage site and one of the prime tourist attractions of Odisha.
- Built in the form of a giant rath or chariot of the Sun God, it depicts the chariot being pulled by a set of seven horses, four on the left side and three on the right.
- It has three deities dedicated to the Sun God on three different sides of the temple which catch the direct rays of sun in the morning, afternoon and evening.
- There is also a dedicated archaeological museum inside the temple complex.
- The temple transforms into a stage during **The Konark Dance Festival**, which is held every year usually in February and attracts a lot of foreign and Indian tourists — dedicated to devotees of the Sun God.
- **2- Chandrabhaga Beach**
- Situated 3 kms east of Sun Temple in Konark in Orissa where the Chandrabhaga River joins the sea, Chandrabhaga Beach is one of the most beautiful and pollution free beaches of the country.
- Owing to its immaculately clean shores and crystal clear waters, the beach has been awarded with the Blue Flag Certification by the Foundation of Environmental Education (FEE)- which is a tag given to environmental friendly beaches which meet their stringent standards.

- **3- ASI Museum**

- ASI Museum is situated outside the Sun Temple and houses some unique artifacts which reflect the essence of Oriyan art form.
- The museum has 250 different kinds of antiques recovered from the Sun Temple.
- There are separate galleries which have unique collections of antique pieces like carved stones, images of Surya Narayana, erotic sculptures among other pieces are also the part of the collection.

**Bibliography:**

- <https://www.holidify.com/places/darjeeling/sightseeing-and-things-to-do.html>
- <https://www.thrillophilia.com/destinations/darjeeling/places-to-visit>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/konark/sightseeing-and-things-to-do.html>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Puri>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/puri/sightseeing-and-things-to-do.html>

## **GOLDEN TEMPLE-AMRITSAR, PUNJAB**

- The Golden Temple, also known as Harmandir Sahib, meaning "abode of God" or Darbār Sahib, meaning "exalted court" is a gurdwara located in the city of Amritsar, Punjab.
- It is the preeminent spiritual site of Sikhism.
- The gurdwara is built around a man-made pool (sarovar) that was completed by the fourth Sikh Guru, Guru Ram Das in 1577.
- Guru Arjan, the fifth Guru of Sikhism, requested Sai Mir Mian Mohammed, a Muslim Pir of Lahore, to lay its foundation stone in 1589.
- The Gurdwara was repeatedly rebuilt by the Sikhs after it became a target of persecution and was destroyed several times by the Mughal and invading Afghan armies.
- Maharaja Ranjit Singh after founding the Sikh Empire, rebuilt it in marble and copper in 1809, overlaid the sanctum with gold foil in 1830.
- This has led to the name the Golden Temple.
- In the early 1980s, the Gurdwara became a center of conflict between the Indian government led by Indira Gandhi, some Sikh groups and a faithful movement led by Jarnail Singh Bhindranwale seeking to create a new nation named Khalistan.
- In 1984, Indira Gandhi sent in the Indian Army as part of Operation Blue Star, leading to deaths of over 1,000 Sikh soldiers and civilians, as well as causing much damage to the Gurdwara and the destruction of Akal Takht.
- The Gurdwara complex was rebuilt again after the 1984 damage.
- The Golden Temple is an open house of worship for all men and women, from all walks of life and faith.
- It has a square plan with four entrances, has a circumambulation path around the pool. The complex is a collection of buildings around the sanctum and the pool.
- One of these is Akal Takht, the chief center of religious authority of Sikhism.
- Additional buildings include a clock tower, the offices of Gurdwara Committee, a Museum and a langar – a free Sikh community run kitchen that serves a simple vegetarian meal to all visitors without discrimination.
- Over 100,000 people visit the holy shrine daily for worship.

- The Gurdwara complex has been nominated as a UNESCO World Heritage Site, and its application is pending on the tentative list of UNESCO.

### **HARIDWAR- UTTARAKHAND**

- The city is situated on the right bank of the Ganga river, at the foothills of the Shivalik ranges.
- Haridwar is regarded as a holy place for Hindus, hosting important religious events and serving as a gateway to several prominent places of worship.
- Most significant of the events is the Kumbha Mela, which is celebrated every 12 years in Haridwar.
- During the Haridwar Kumbh Mela, millions of pilgrims, devotees, and tourists congregate in Haridwar to perform ritualistic bathing on the banks of the river Ganges to wash away their sins to attain Moksha.
- **1-Mansa Devi Temple**
- Mansa Devi Temple, also known as Bilwa Tirth is one of the Panch Tirth (Five Pilgrimages) is within Haridwar.
- It is a Tourist attraction in Haridwar which is a Hindu temple dedicated to Mansa Devi, goddess of Snake.
- The temple is located at the top of Biswas Parvat on the Shivalik Hills which is a part of the southernmost range of Himalaya.
- Visitors can reach the temple either by 3km steep trek or by cable car which is also known as Mansa Devi Udankhatola.
- The temple has two statues of Mansa Devi - one with three mouths and five arms and another with eight arms.
- Timing - The temple remains open from 7 am to 7 pm with a lunch closing from 12 pm to 2 pm. Cable car services can be availed from as early as 6:30 am to 5 pm (April-October) and from 8:30 am to 5 pm during the other months.
- Best Time to Visit- May to September in summer and December & January in winter
- Entry Fee - Temple has no entry fee but the ropeway to the temple is chargeable at Rs.100 per person.
- **2- Har Ki Pauri**
- This means footsteps of the Lord.



- It is the holy ghat where river Ganges touches the plains after winding its ways through the Himalayan ranges.
- Visitors flock along this pious ghat around dawn to take a holy dip. during the Ganga Aarati.
- It is mesmerising to watch the whole ghat getting illuminated by the shimmering lights of the three-tiered lamps of fire in the hands of the priests .
- Additionally, devotees float thousands of diyas on the surface of the water giving the river Ganges an ethereal aura of beauty.
- A prime attraction during the day time is a footprint imprinted on a wall which is believed to belong to Lord Vishnu.
- **3-Ganga Aarti**
- According to Hindu traditions and culture, the river Ganga is not a mere river; instead, it is the Divine Mother who gifts life in the form of water.
- Ganga Aarti is the worship of river Ganga.
- Thousands of visitors gather to watch the aarti both in the morning as well as in the evening when priests hold three-tier diyas and fire bowls in their hands and chant the Ganga mantras.
- The bells of the temples at the ghat start ringing at the same time making the atmosphere enchanting.
- People float diyas on the river to show their respect.
- Although early morning aartis are also beautiful in the wake of the dawn, it is the evening aartis with vibrant lights from the candles and diyas, which draws more attraction.
- Best Time to Visit - Aarti is done every day. Those preferring to be a part of a large crowd that is bustling with activity should visit the river in May or June.
- Those who prefer a quiet atmosphere should visit the river in July and August
- **4-Maya Devi Temple**
- One of the Places to visit in Haridwar is Maya Devi Temple which is dedicated to Goddess Maya Devi, who is the incarnation of Goddess Shakti.
- One of the Shakti Peethas of Haridwar, the temple is believed to have been built over the place where the heart and navel of Sati had fallen as per mythology.

## Indian Tourism Resources

- The temple premises have the idols of Goddess Maya, Goddess Kamakhya and Goddess Kali.
- Apart from being a holy place of worship, the temple is well known for its ancient architectural beauty.
- The temple is known for its elaborate decoration and celebration during the festivals of Navaratri & also during Kumbh Mela.
- **5-Bara Bazar**
- For visitors wishing to indulge in shopping for what Haridwar is famous for, Bara Bazar is one of the Tourist places in Haridwar.
- This colorful Bazar is the main marketplace of the city.
- The traditional Bazar which meanders through narrow lanes is full of shops selling religious paraphernalia like Rudraksha seeds, to ayurvedic products and medicines to Churans and digestive powders to handcrafted materials and ornaments.
- For sweet lovers, sweet shops are selling various sweets.
- A special mention is “Pedas” , the local specialty made from milk. For visitors wishing to fulfill a pang of hunger, there are food vendors and small restaurants,
- Others:
- Chandi Devi Temple, Pavan Dham Temple, Birla Ghat, Crystal world, Vaishno Devi Temple, Chilla Wild life sanctuary.

### **VARANASI-UTTARPRADESH**

- Varanasi also known as Benares or Kashi is a city on the banks of the river Ganges in Uttar Pradesh.
- A major religious hub in India, it is the holiest of the seven sacred cities (Sapta Puri) in Hinduism and Jainism, and played an important role in the development of Buddhism and Ravidassia.
- **1-Kashi Vishwanath Temple**
- Situated on the western bank of holy river Ganga in Varanasi, Kashi Vishwanath Temple is one of the 12 Jyotirlingas or temples dedicated to Lord Shiva.
- The main deity of Kashi Vishwanath Temple is Lord Shiva, also known as Vishwanatha or Vishweshwarar meaning 'the ruler of the universe'.
- The city of Varanasi, the cultural capital of India, is thus known as the city of Lord Shiva.

- The temple has 800 kg of gold plating on its tower.
- **2-Dashashwamedh Ghat**
- As the name suggests, it is believed that this is the place where Lord Brahma performed the Dasa Ashwamedha sacrifice.
- This ghat is a religious spot and many rituals are performed here.
- Visit at the time of Kartik Purnima to witness a celestial manifestation in the city of lights - Dev Deepavali.
- This Ghat is most famous for the Ganga Aarti conducted every evening, and hundreds of people visit it every day
- **3-Assi Ghat**
- The Assi Ghat is placed at the confluence of the Rivers Assi and Ganga and is famous for the large Shiva Lingam installed under a peepal tree.
- Assi Ghat is the heart of Varanasi and the locals, as well as, the tourists flock there to enjoy the amazing view of the sunset and sunrise at the Ganges.
- **4-Tulsi Manasa Temple**
- Constructed in 1964, this temple is dedicated to Lord Rama and is named after the saint poet Tulsi Das.
- It displays the Shikhara style of architecture and exhibits various inscriptions from the Ram Charit Manas on the walls of the temple.
- Various episodes of Ramayana have also been depicted on the upper storey of the temple in the form of carvings.
- **5-Jantar Mantar**
- The Jantar Mantar observatory, constructed in 1737, is located above the ghats along the Ganges, and is adjacent to the Manmandir and Dasaswamedh Ghats and near the palace of Jai Singh II of Jaipur.
- While less equipped than the observatories at Jaipur and Delhi, the Jantar Mantar has a unique equatorial sundial which is functional and allows measurements to be monitored and recorded by one person.
- **6-Ramnagar Fort**
- The Ramnagar Fort, located near the Ganges on its eastern bank and opposite the Tulsi Ghat, was built in the 18th century by Kashi Naresh Raja Balwant Singh with cream-coloured chunar sandstone.

## Indian Tourism Resources

---

- The fort is a typical example of the Mughal architecture with carved balconies, open courtyards, and scenic pavilions.
- At present, the fort is in disrepair. The fort and its museum are the repository of the history of the kings of Benares.
- Cited as an "eccentric" museum, it contains a rare collection of American vintage cars, bejewelled sedan chairs, an impressive weaponry hall, and a rare astrological clock.
- In addition, manuscripts, especially religious writings, are housed in the Saraswati Bhawan which is a part of a museum within the fort.
- Many books illustrated in the Mughal miniature style are also part of the collections. Because of its scenic location on the banks of the Ganges, it is frequently used as an outdoor shooting location for films.

### **Bibliography:**

- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Varanasi#Tourism\\_in\\_Varanasi](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Varanasi#Tourism_in_Varanasi)
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/varanasi/sightseeing-and-things-to-do.html>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Golden\\_Temple](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Golden_Temple)
- <http://sgpc.net/sri-harmandir-sahib/>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/haridwar/sightseeing-and-things-to-do.html>

## BUDDHIST CIRCUIT

- The holy places of Buddhism, where Lord Buddha was born and He taught, preached, and attained 'Enlightenment' and 'Nirvana', are termed as Buddhist Circuit.
- In India, Buddhist Circuit is in **Bodhgaya, Vaishali and Rajgir in Bihar, Sarnath in Varanasi, Shravasti and Kushinagar in Uttar Pradesh**. All these are the main pilgrimage centers for Buddhism in India.
- **Buddhist Circuit Route**
- **Lumbini → Bodhgaya → Sarnath → Kushinagar**
- From Lumbini in Nepal, where Lord Buddha was born, to Bodhgaya, where He attained enlightenment, to Sarnath, where He preached, to Kushinagar where He achieved salvation.
- **Bodhgaya:** Located in Bihar, this is the place where Prince Siddhartha found enlightenment under the Bodhi Tree.
- After meditating for 49 days, he became Lord Buddha, the Enlightened One.
- In Bodhgaya, the important tourist attractions are Bodhi Tree, Mahabodhi Temple, Vajrasana Throne donated by King Ashoka, Muchalinda Lake, Animesh Lochan Chaitya, some other holy trees like Ratnachankramana, Ratnagaraha, Ajapala Nigrodha and Rajyatna.
- **Sarnath:** Located in Bihar, This is the place where Lord Buddha gave his first sermon.
- This was given after he achieved enlightenment.
- Sarnath is about 10 km from the holy city of Varanasi. It was at Sarnath that Buddha established his sangha or first disciples to promote his new doctrine.
- The proud symbol of India, the famous lion capital pillar or the Ashoka pillar was erected by King Ashoka originally at Dhamekh Stupa in Sarnath. You also can see Chaukhandi Stupa, Mulagandha Kuti Vihar and Sarnath Ashram here.
- **Kushinagar:** This place is located in the Gorakhpur district in eastern Uttar Pradesh, India.
- It is en route to Kapilavastu, the place where Lord Buddha fell ill and died in 543 BC.
- It is said that the mortal remains of Lord Buddha were distributed by King Ashoka into more than 80,000 stupas across his kingdom and outside.



# Indian Tourism Resources

- Important places to see here are Mukatanabandhana Stupa and the reclining Buddha statue in red sandstone.
- Other attractions are Wat Thai Temple, Chinese Temple, Japanese Temple, Mahanirvana Temple, etc. This is the place where Lord Buddha attained salvation.
- **Vaishali:** This was the place where Lord Buddha gave his last sermon.
- The place is 60 km away from the capital of Bihar, Patna.
- It is said that Buddha told his disciple Ananda about his imminent demise in this place.
- The place is also known for the second Buddhist Council, which took place about 110 years later.
- **Rajgir:** Rajgir, about 70 km from Bodhgaya, was the Lord's monsoon retreat for 12 years.
- While spreading his doctrine, He preached about the precepts of Lotus Sutra and the Perfection of Wisdom Sutra.
- The location was Gridhakuta Hill in Rajgir. The first Buddhist council was held at the Saptaparni Caves on Vaibhar Hill in Rajgir.
- The teachings of Buddha were compiled after his death and preached in the council.
- The world-renowned university of Nalanda is another important site to visit in Rajgir.
- **Shravasti:** Shravasti was Buddha's favourite rainy season retreat.
- It was located about 150 km from Lucknow in Uttar Pradesh and it was at this place Buddha performed his first miracle.
- **Lumbini:** Situated in the Rupandehi district of Nepal, Lumbini is the place where Lord Buddha was born.
- Today, it is an important Buddhist pilgrimage site. Being a neighbour country, Lumbini is also sometimes included in the Buddhist Circuit in India by tour operators

## Bibliography:

- <https://www.mapsofindia.com/my-india/travel/buddhist-circuit-in-india>

## **BANGALORE-MYSORE-HAMPI-KARNATAKA**

### **BANGLORE**

- Bangalore officially known as Bengaluru is the capital of the Indian state of Karnataka.
- It has a population of more than 8 million and a metropolitan population of around 11 million, making it the third most populous city in India.
- Located in southern India on the Deccan Plateau, at a height of over 900 m (3,000 ft) above sea level.
- Bangalore is known for its pleasant climate throughout the year. Its elevation is the highest among the major cities of India
- In 1537 CE, Kempé Gowdā – a feudal ruler under the Vijayanagara Empire – established a mud fort considered to be the foundation of modern Bengaluru and its oldest areas, which exist to the present day.
- Bangalore is widely regarded as the "Silicon Valley of India" (or "IT capital of India") because of its role as the nation's leading information technology (IT) exporter.
- Indian technological organisations such as ISRO, Infosys, Wipro and HAL are headquartered in the city.
- **Major Attractions:**
- **1-Bangalore Palace**
- The central attraction in Bangalore, the palace was built in the year 1878.
- It was owned by Rev. J. Garrett, the first principal of the Central High School in Bangalore, now famous as Central College.
- The commencement of the construction of the palace is attributed to him.
- The property was purchased from Rev. Garrett in 1873 at a cost of Rs. 40,000 by the British Guardians of the minor Maharaja Chamarajendra Wadiyar 10 using his personal funds.
- **2-Cubbon Park**
- It is a green belt region of the city and is an ideal place for nature lovers and those seeking a calm atmosphere.
- Having been laid down by Lord Cubbon, the park is named so in his honour.
- It is home to more than 6,000 trees that support a vibrant ecosystem. In addition to being a natural sightseeing destination, some of the major structures of the city such

as the Attara Kacheri, Cubbon Park Museum and Sheshadri Iyer Memorial Park are also situated here.

- Another famous attraction in the Cubbon Park is The Bangalore Aquarium, which is the second largest aquarium in India.
- Cubbon Park was originally spread over 100 acres, which was later extended to 300 acres.
- First established in the year 1870 by Sri John Meade (acting Commissioner of Mysore), Cubbon Park has a long history.
- Major General Richard Sankey (Chief Engineer of the State) conceived this park in honour of Sri John Meade.
- Initially, the park was called "Meade's Park" and later came to be known as the Cubbon Park.
- **3- Lalbagh- Botanical Garden**
- Lalbagh Botanical Garden is located in Bangalore and is nationally and internationally renowned centre for botanical artwork, scientific study of plants and also conservation of plants.
- A haven for all nature lovers, Lal Bagh covers an area 240 acres in the heart of the city and has nearly 1,854 species of plants.
- It was commissioned by Hyder Ali in 1760 and completed by his son Tipu Sultan.
- The garden features rare plants of French, Persian and Afghani origin and has attained the status of a Government Botanical Garden.
- The Lal Bagh Rock which is over 3000 million years old is found here and is a major tourist attraction.
- **4- UB City Mall**
- Located in the CBD (Central Business District) in Bangalore, this luxury mall is the one-stop destination for all your high-end brand needs.
- Assimilation of four towers as a whole, it is spread over a mind-boggling area of 13 acres.
- The place takes care of all your exclusive needs, whether it is shopping at some high-end store, ultra-fine dining, or even taking a Spa after a long day of work, this place has it all.
- **5- Wonderla**

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Wonderla is said to be the best amusement park in the city (and also one of the best in the country).
- Situated on the outskirts of Bangalore on the Mysore road, Wonderla is a great amusement + water park, featuring over 60 rides.
- It's quite popular for its collection of "High-thrill rides", one of the main talking points of the park.
- It also features a newly constructed, India's first "reverse looping roller coaster" - a coaster which you do in both directions, once straight and once in reverse order.
- **6- Ulsoor Lake**
- One of the largest lakes in Bangalore, the Ulsoor Lake is sprawled over an area of 50 hectares.
- Ulsoor lake was built by Sir Lewin Bentham Bowring, who was Bangalore's commissioner at that time.
- Sit back or walk in the periphery of the park or click a few shots of the endemic birds that call this destination their home.
- One of the most popular activities in Ulsoor Lake is boating.
- **Other Attractions:**
- Bannerghatta National Park, ISKCON Temple, Nandi Hills, The Vidhana Soudha, Film City, Bull temple, Tipusulthan Summer palace etc

## **MYSORE**

- Mysore is located in the foothills of the Chamundi Hills about 145.2 km (90 mi) towards the southwest of Bangalore and spread across an area of 152 km<sup>2</sup> (59 sq mi).
- It served as the capital city of the Kingdom of Mysore for nearly six centuries from 1399 until 1956.
- The Kingdom was ruled by the Wadiyar dynasty, with a brief period of interregnum in the late 18th century when Hyder Ali and Tipu Sultan were in power.
- Tipu Sultan and Hyder Ali also contributed significantly to the cultural and economic growth of the city and the state by planting mulberry trees introducing silk in the region.
- The cultural ambience and achievements of Mysore earned it the sobriquet Cultural Capital of Karnataka.

- Mysore is noted for its heritage structures and palaces, including the Mysore Palace, and for the festivities that take place during the Dasara festival when the city receives many tourists from around the world.
- It lends its name to various art forms and culture, such as Mysore Dasara, Mysore painting; the sweet dish Mysore Pak, Mysore Masala Dosa; brands such as Mysore Sandal Soap, Mysore Ink; and styles and cosmetics such as Mysore Peta (a traditional silk turban) and the Mysore silk saris.
- Mysore is also known for its special variety of jasmine flower fondly referred as "Mysore Mallige" and betel leaves
- **Major Attractions**
- **1-Mysore Palace**
- An incredibly breathtaking example of Indo - Saracenic style of architecture, the Mysore Palace is a magnificent edifice located in Mysore in the state of Karnataka.
- Also known as the Amba Vilas Palace, it is the former palace of the royal family of Mysore and is still their official residence.
- Mysore Palace was built in the year 1912 for the 24th Ruler of the Wodeyar Dynasty and is counted amongst one of the biggest palaces in the country.
- The construction of the Mysore Palace was orchestrated by the Maharaja Krishnaraja Wadiyar IV referred as "Rajarishi" (saintly king) by Mahatma Gandhi.
- It was then further expanded by his son and the last Maharaja of Mysore, Maharaja Jayachamaraja Wadiyar.
- The facade of the palace is a harmonious blend of Hindu, Muslim, Rajput and Gothic styles which imparts it a regal quality
- **2-Brindavan Gardens**
- Constructed in 1932 by the Diwan of Mysore, Sir Mirza Ismail, Brindavan Garden is visited by millions of tourists every year.
- Divided into two parts, north and south, boating facility offered by the Karnataka State Tourism Development Corporation which connects the two parts along with a walkway bridge.
- The Brindavan Gardens, spread over 60 acres, is located at a distance of 21 km away from Mysore.



- Built across the notable river of India, Cauvery, it took around five years to complete the project.
- The well-synchronised fountain show with music, boating and well-manicured grass with flowerbeds are some of the top experiences of Brindavan Garden.
- **3-Mysore Zoo**
- Sri Chamarajendra Zoological Gardens, also known as the Mysore Zoo is one of the best zoological gardens in India.
- Maharaja Chamaraja Wodeyar established this Zoo in the year 1892 for the Royals. Furthermore, after the attainment of freedom, it was handed over to the Department of Parks and Gardens of the State Govt.
- The Zoo's meticulous planning is responsible for making it a special zoological garden. It tends to create a natural habitat for the animals in it.
- **4-Somanathapura Temple**
- On the banks of Holy river Kaveri is a tiny tranquil town of Somanathapura.
- Here stands the finest and most exemplary monument of Hoysala architecture known as the famous Prasanna Chennakesava Temple or simply the Kesava Temple.
- Consecrated in the year 1258 CE, it is a Vaishnav Hindu Temple dedicated to might and beauty of Lord Krishna (Chenna= Beautiful and Kesava= Krishna).
- Tourists from near and far come to visit the temple to get a view of the beautiful place.
- The Chennakesava temple is one of the 1500 Temples built by the Hoysala Empire kings in different parts of their kingdom.
- **5-Chamundeshwari Temple**
- The Chamundeshwari Temple is a traditional Hindu temple located on the eastern edge of Mysore at the height of 1000ft on the Chamundi hills.
- Dedicated to and named after goddess Durga.
- Located atop the Chamundi hills, the temple is usually not too crowded.
- The Chamundeshwari temple also has statues of the demon Mahishasura; you can even see the enormous statues from the way driving up to the temple.
- The temple also has a Nandi statue, which is that of a cow and holds great importance in the Hindu mythology.

- Others: Bonsai Garden, Lalitha Mahal Palace, Dr. Ambedkar's Park, Karanji Lake, GRS Fantasy Park, Philomena's Church etc

### **HAMPI**

- Located in Karnataka near the modern-era city of Hosapete, Hampi's ruins are spread over 4,100 hectares (16 sq mi) and it has been described by UNESCO.
- More than 1,600 surviving remains of the last great Hindu kingdom in South India that includes "forts, riverside features, royal and sacred complexes, temples, shrines, pillared halls, mandapas, memorial structures, water structures and others".
- Hampi or Hampe, also referred to as the Group of Monuments at Hampi, is a UNESCO World Heritage Site located in east-central Karnataka, India.
- It is a pilgrimage centre of the Hindu religion.
- Hampi was the capital of the Vijayanagara Empire in the 14th century.
- By 1500 CE, Hampi-Vijayanagara was the world's second-largest medieval-era city after Beijing, and probably India's richest at that time, attracting traders from Persia and Portugal.
- The Vijayanagara Empire was defeated by a coalition of Muslim sultanates; its capital was conquered, pillaged and destroyed by sultanate armies in 1565, after which Hampi remained in ruins.
- **Major Attractions:**
- **1-Virupaksha Temple**
- The Virupaksha temple (or Prasanna Virupaksha temple) is located on the banks of the Tungabhadra river at Hampi.
- Built during the 7th century, the beautiful architecture and history of the temple have made it a UNESCO World Heritage site.
- The temple is abode to one of the forms of Lord Shiva called Lord Virupaksha.
- Beautiful stone inscriptions dating back to the 7th century on the walls of the temple as proof of its rich heritage.
- Architecture-lovers and history-buffs, do visit the temple when you are in Hampi.
- **2-Vithala Temple**
- The most impressive structure in Hampi, the Vithala Temple dates back to the 16th century and is a truly splendid example of rich architecture.

- The famous stone chariot, which has become an iconic symbol of the architecture of Hampi, is located inside the premises of this temple.
- The main gate has an impressive arch with carvings, and opens in a large courtyard which has the famous stone chariot in the center.
- The main temple is located just behind the chariot and has beautiful carvings.
- **3-Lotus Palace**
- The Lotus Palace in Hampi is one of the most iconic landmarks in the town.
- Named so for the way the structure looks like a lotus in bloom, this palace was the designated area for the royal women of the Vijayanagara Empire and is found within the Zenana Enclosure.
- **4-Yantroddharaka Hanuman Temple**
- On top of the Anjaneya Hill, at a distance of 2 kilometres from the Virupaksha Temple, the beautiful Yantradharaka Hanuman Temple also known as the Monkey Temple is present inside a cave.
- The temple being 500 years old is dedicated to Lord Hanuman. Sri Vyasaraaja, who was the Rajaguru of the Vijayanagara Kingdom and a Dwaita philosopher, was the one to install the idol of Lord Hanuman in the temple.
- Being one of the most famous attractions of the Anjeyanadri Hill, the Monkey Temple is considered as a sacred spot for Hindus.
- One has to climb 570 steps to reach the temple since it is located on top of the hill.
- Though the climb is steep, the beautiful views and the pleasant air make up for the climbing
- **5-Hampi Bazaar**
- Also known as the Virupaksha Bazaar, the Hampi Bazaar is the place to go to pick up knick-knacks, souvenirs, cheap clothes and trinkets to remember your trip to Hampi .
- Situated right in front of Virupaksha temple, hence its alternate name, this bazaar which stretches for over a kilometre long is one of the main landmarks of Hampi.
- From embroidered shawls, fibre handicrafts, to stone carvings, this is the place to pick up anything Hampi-related.
- The Hampi Utsav which happens every November is also a big tourist draw and should be noted.

## **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.holidify.com/places/bangalore/ub-city-mall-sightseeing-1304.html>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bangalore\\_Palace](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bangalore_Palace)
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mysore>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/mysore/sightseeing-and-things-to-do.html>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/hampi/virupaksha-temple-sightseeing-2002.html>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hampi>



## HYDERABAD- TELENGANA

- It occupies 625 square kilometres (241 sq mi) on the Deccan Plateau along the banks of the Musi River in the northern part of South India.
- With an average altitude of 542 metres (1,778 ft), much of Hyderabad is situated on hilly terrain around artificial lakes, including the Hussain Sagar lake, predating the city's founding, in the north of the city centre
- Muhammad Quli Qutb Shah established Hyderabad in 1591 to extend the capital beyond the fortified Golconda. In 1687, the city was annexed by the Mughals.
- In 1724, Mughal governor Nizam Asaf Jah I declared his sovereignty and founded the Asaf Jahi dynasty, also known as the Nizams.
- Hyderabad served as the imperial capital of the Asaf Jahis from 1769 to 1948.
- In 2014, Andhra Pradesh was bifurcated to form Telangana and Hyderabad became the joint capital of the two states with a transitional arrangement scheduled to end in 2024.
- Major Attractions
- **1-Charminar**
- An identifying feature of the city, Charminar is the most prominent landmark located right in the heart of Hyderabad.
- The monument was erected by Quli Qutub Shah to signify the founding of Hyderabad.
- As is evident from the structure, it was so named as it consists of four minarets.
- It is also famous for the market that sprawls around it and is called 'Laad' or 'Chudi' Bazaar.
- It is a massive structure which has four minarets which many believe stand for the first four 'khalifas' (Prophets) of Islam.
- **2-Ramoji Film City**
- A place that is perfect for all the lovers of cinema and Bollywood! Set up by Ramoji Rao, the head of Ramoji group in 1991, Ramoji Film City is a spectacular getaway a little outside the city of Hyderabad.
- It is spread over 2500 acres and has been certified as the World's largest Film Studio Complex by the Guinness Book of World Records.



- Ramoji Film City can accommodate 20 film units at one go and has various shooting locations including London Street, Hollywood signage, Japanese gardens, airport, hospital, landscapes and buildings as well as laboratories.
- **3- Golconda Fort**
- The construction of this fort was completed in the 1600s and it is reputed for being the area where once, the mighty Koh-I-Noor diamond was stored.
- It is said that if you clap your hands at the bottom of the fort, the echoes of it can be heard right to the top!
- The architecture, the legends, the history, and the mystery of Golconda Fort add to its allure and make it one of the must-visit places in Hyderabad.
- The mines here are known to produce some of the most coveted and popular gems ever known in the world such as Idol's Eye, the Hope Diamond, Darya-i-noor and the famous Koo-i-noor.
- **4-Hussain Sagar Lake**
- Renowned as Asia's largest artificial lake, Hussain Sagar Lake is one of the most popular tourist attractions located in Hyderabad.
- The lake itself was commissioned by Ibrahim Quli Qutub Shah in 1563 and is renowned for its monolith of Lord Buddha that stands right in its centre.
- Incidentally, this monolith structure is the tallest of its kind in the world! Hussain Sagar lake is also Called Tank Bund and lies on a tributary of River Musi.
- The attraction also has 3 km long dam wall and connects the twin cities of Hyderabad and Secunderabad.
- It is bordered by Indira Park, Sanjeevaiah Park, and Lumbini Park on 3 sides and is truly a relaxing and calming getaway from the city.
- **5-Qutub Shahi Tombs**
- Located in the Ibrahim Bagh, Qutub Shahi Tombs are a group of small and big mosques and tombs built by the rulers of the Qutub Shah dynasty.
- The Qutb Shahi tombs are all built on a raised platform and have a dome-shaped structure. The little tombs are single-storied while the bigger ones are double storied.

## **MUMBAI- MAHARASHTRA**

- Mumbai formerly known as Bombay is the capital city of the Indian state of Maharashtra.
- According to the United Nations, as of 2018, Mumbai is the most populous city in the country and the seventh-most populous city in the world with a population of roughly 20 million.
- Mumbai lies on the Konkan coast on the west coast of India and has a deep natural harbor.
- It has the highest number of millionaires and billionaires among all cities in India.
- Mumbai is the financial, commercial, and the entertainment capital of India.
- **Major Attractions:**
- **1- Marine Drive**
- Marine Drive is the most easily identifiable landmark associated with Mumbai and is indicative of the glamour and glitter of the city.
- It is essentially 3.6 km long, arc-shaped boulevard along the South Mumbai coast that starts at the southern end of Nariman Point and ends at Girgaum Chowpatty, popularly known as Chowpatty Beach.
- The coast wraps the Arabian sea and is the best place in Mumbai to watch the sunset or even to just take a leisurely stroll by the sea any time of the day or night. At night, when the whole coastline lights up.
- **2- Gateway of India**
- One of the most popular tourist hotspots of Mumbai. Sitting proudly on the Apollo Bunder, it overlooks the Arabian Sea.
- It is one of the defining monuments of the city of Mumbai and was built in the year 1924.
- The construction was undertaken by the famous architect George Wittet, to commemorate the visit of King George V and Queen Mary to Mumbai.
- The imposing structure of the monument is a beautiful confluence of Indian, Arabic and Western architecture and has become a popular tourist hub in the city.
- It is also the starting point of a number of ferry services that ply to the historic Elephanta Caves.
- **3-Haji Ali Dargah**

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Dedicated to the wealthy merchant turned who gave up his worldly belongings and turned into Muslim Sufi saint after a trip to Mecca.
- Haji Ali Dargah is located on a small islet that is off the southern coast of Mumbai near Worli.
- People from all walks of life and religions come here to seek blessings. The Dargah can only be accessed during the low tides via a causeway that is surrounded by the sea on all sides.
- **4- Juhu Beach**
- Juhu beach is the longest beach in Mumbai and the most popular among tourists as well.
- It is renowned for its wide variety of street food that has a typical Mumbai flavour and is sweet and sour.
- The surrounding area of Juhu is one of the poshest localities in Mumbai and is home to a lot of famous Bollywood and TV celebrities.
- **5-Bandra Worli Sea Link**
- Officially known as Rajiv Gandhi Sea Link, this eight-lane cable-stayed bridge in Mumbai is the first project initiated by Maharashtra Government that commences West Island Freeway System.
- Spanning across the arc of Mumbai's coastline, this sea link is a civil engineering wonder that reflects the modern infrastructure of the city of Mumbai.
- The bridge is designed to cater around 37,500 vehicles per day while reducing the time travel between Bandra and Worli by a big margin.
- **Others:** Bandra Fort, Elephanta caves, CST, Mumbai zoo, Prince of Wales Museum, Film City Mumbai, Iskcon temple etc

## **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.holidify.com/places/hyderabad/qutub-shahi-tombs-sightseeing-122984.html>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hyderabad>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/mumbai/colaba-causeway-sightseeing-2865.html>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mumbai>

## KANYAKUMARI-MAHABALIPURAM-CHENNAI

### KANYAKUMARI

- Kanyakumari (also known as Cape Comorin) is a town in Kanyakumari District in the state of Tamil Nadu in India.
- The southernmost town in mainland India, it is sometimes referred to as 'the Land's End'.
- A popular tourist destination in India, it is famous for its unique ocean sunrise, sunset and moonrise, the 133 feet Thiruvalluvar Statue and Vivekananda Rock Memorial off the coast, and as a pilgrimage centre.
- Lying at the tip of peninsular India, it is the confluence of the Arabian sea, the Bay of Bengal and the Indian Ocean.
- **Major Attractions:**
- **1- Thirparappu Falls**
- This waterfall is a manmade one and falls from a height of 50 feet.
- The water collects in a quaint pool below which is an ideal place to frolic around, especially for children.
- The falls are surrounded by thick green foliage and indigenous fauna, which make it a nature lover's paradise.
- **2- Kanyakumari Beach**
- Located in the southernmost part of India, Kanyakumari beach with its beautiful hue-changing beaches, the confluence of three water bodies: Bay of Bengal, Indian Ocean, and the Arabian Sea.
- Miraculously, here you can see that the water of three seas does not mix, you can distinguish between the turquoise blue, deep blue, and sea green waters of the three seas, though the colors keep changing with the season and the day's weather.
- **3- Vivekananda Rock Memorial**
- The magnificent Vivekananda Rock Memorial is located on a small island off Kanyakumari. It has the picturesque Indian Ocean in its backdrop.
- It is situated on one of the two adjacent rocks projecting out of the Lakshadweep Sea and comprises of the 'Shripada Mandapam' and the 'Vivekananda Mandapam'.
- This statue was built in the year 1970 on the island situated in Vavathurai, built on the site where Vivekananda attained enlightenment.

- The Shripada Mandapam has a study hall and a museum, where you can explore Vivekananda's life and work in depth.
- **4- Thanumalayan Temple - Sthanumalayan Kovil**
- Situated in Suchindram, Thanumalay temple is also known as Sthanumalayan Kovil is the sacred shrine dedicated to Trimuthis (Bramha, Vishnu and Shiva).
- The beautiful temple was renovated in the 17th century, and its inscriptions date back to the 9th century.
- This beautiful temple represents great architectural magnificence. One of the major highlights of this temple is the four musical pillars carved out of a single stone placed in the alankara mandapam area.
- These musical pillars emit a variety of musical notes when struck with a thumb. Another striking aspect of the Sthanumalayan Perumal Temple is that it depicts both Shaivite and Vaishnavite sections of Hinduism.
- The temple also houses massive statues of Anjaneya and Nandi which are one of its kind. Every year rathotsava and teppam festival celebrated in this temple attracts thousands of people.
- **5- Padmanabhapuram Palace**
- This was the capital city of the erstwhile Travancore Empire and has been a true standing symbol of the region's history.
- Believed to have been built in the 16th century, the Padmanabhapuram Palace is home to many unique antiques and artefacts.
- What is worth noting about this palace is the fact that Padmanabhapuram Palace is made entirely from wood and no other material.
- Adorned with exquisite wooden carvings and designs, the simplicity of the Palace is what makes it a truly charming destination.
- The Padmanabhapuram Palace is situated in a four - kilometre long fortress and is divided into a number of sections, each of which has a significance of its own.
- A number of unique articles such as old Chinese jars, a variety of weapons, brass lamps, wood and stone sculpture, furniture and large mirrors, paintings, a wooden cot and a polished stone cot are housed in the Padmanabhapuram Palace for safekeeping.
- Kerala Government is responsible for maintaining this enchanting palace and Padmanabhapuram Palace draws hundreds of visitors every day continuously.



## MAMALLAPURAM

- Mahabalipuram, also known as Mamallapuram, is a town in Chengalpattu district in the southeastern Indian state of Tamil Nadu, best known for the UNESCO World Heritage Site of 7th- and 8th-century Hindu Group of Monuments at Mahabalipuram.
- Mahabalipuram was one of two major port cities in the Pallava kingdom. The town was named after Pallava king Narasimhavarman I, who was also known as Mahabali.
- Along with economic prosperity, it became the site of a group of royal monuments, many carved out of the living rock.
- **Major Attractions:**
- **1- Shore Temple**
- Built during the 7th century, Shore Temple is one of the oldest South Indian temples constructed in the Dravidian style and depicts the royal taste of the Pallava dynasty.
- The work of the temple has been listed amongst the World Heritage Sites by UNESCO.
- It is located in Mahabalipuram and is one of the most photographed monuments in India situated on the shores of Bay of Bengal.
- **2- Mahabalipuram Beach**
- The beach lies on the shore of Bay of Bengal and comprises of some rock-cut sculptures which are pleasing to the eyes.
- It is also famous for caves, massive rathas, chariots and temples which offer a great spot for holiday.
- The Mahabalipuram beach is a perfect place to relax and give yourself a break from the deadlines and work pressure on a daily basis.
- Mahabalipuram a dance festival is organised by the Department of Tourism of the Government of Tamil Nadu every year where one can get to see extremely talented classical dancers performing against the backdrop of the sea.
- **3- Five Rathas**
- The Five Rathas, also known as Panch Rathas, is a exemplary set of rock temples. They are excellent examples of the evolution of Dravidian style architecture.
- These temples are built in the same shape as pagodas, and greatly resemble Buddhist shrines and monasteries. T

- The rathas are associated with the great epic Mahabharata. The first ratha that is located right by the entrance gate is Draupadi's Ratha.
- It is shaped like a hut and is dedicated to the goddess Durga. Next comes Arjuna's Rath. This one has a small portico and carved pillar stones and is dedicated to Lord Shiva.
- There are no carvings inside this temple, but many are on the outside. Directly in front of Arjuna's Rath is the Nakula Sahadev Rath.
- This ratha has some huge elephant sculptures included that are a huge draw for the Five Rathas. It is dedicated to the God of Rain, Lord Indra.
- The Bhima Rath is huge. It measures 42 ft in length, 24ft in width, and 25ft in height. The pillars there do contain lion carvings even though the ratha as a whole is incomplete.
- The largest of the Five Rathas is the Dharamraja Yudhishthira's Rath.
- **4- Arjuna's Penance**
- The Arjuna's Penance is an enormous rock-cut relief, one of the largest in the whole world, situated in Mahabalipuram of Kanchipuram district, Tamil Nadu.
- It is also known by the name 'Descent of the Ganges' because the structure depicts either or both of these two significant and symbolic events of Hindu mythology; thus making this attraction spot a favourite among historians, scholars, academics as well as tourists who are enthusiastic about the cultural past of India.
- **5- Tiger Caves**
- The name of the caves has nothing to do with the presence of any real tigers.
- The caves got this name from the crown of 11 tigris-like heads which were all carved around the entrance.
- It is believed that these images resemble an animal called 'yeli' which is a cross between a lion and a tiger.
- One of the most attractive features of the caves is a carving of Goddess Durga on top of these tigers.

## CHENNAI

- Chennai formerly known as Madras, is the capital of the Indian state of Tamil Nadu. Located on the Coromandel Coast of the Bay of Bengal, it is one of the largest cultural, economic and educational centers of south India.
- The traditional and de facto gateway of South India, Chennai is among the most-visited Indian cities by foreign tourists.
- Chennai attracts 45 percent of health tourists visiting India, and 30 to 40 percent of domestic health tourists. As such, it is termed "India's health capital".
- **Major Attractions:**
- **1- Marina Beach**
- Situated in the city of Chennai in Tamil Nadu, Marina Beach is a natural urban beach along the Bay of Bengal.
- The beach is stretched out to a distance of 13 kilometres making it the longest natural urban beach in the country, second largest in the world and also the most crowded beach in India with almost 30,000 visitors a day.
- **2- Government Museum**
- Government Museum was established in 1851 and is the second oldest museum in the country after the Indian Museum in Kolkata.
- Situated in Egmore suburb of Chennai, it is built in the Indo-Sarcenic style and houses a rich collection of the works of Raja Ravi Varma.
- **3- MGR Film City**
- Having been established in the year 1994, a considerably new structure, the MGR Film city is managed by the Government of Tamil Nadu in loving memory of MG Ramachandran who was not only a crowd-pleasing tamil actor but also a longtime CM of Tamil Nadu.
- **4-Marundeeswarar Temple**
- The magnificent Marundeeswarar Temple, in Tiruvanmiyur, near Chennai has the temple deity Shiva in the form of Marundeeswar or Aushadeeswarar, the God of Medicines.
- A fine specimen of Dravidian architecture, this temple is a must visit for anyone visiting Chennai or nearby cities.

## Indian Tourism Resources

- Glorified in the 7th-8th century by Nayanars (Saivite Saints), Tirugnana Sambandar, and Appar, the temple was expanded by the Chola Kingdom in the 11th century.
- Moreover, given the name, Marundeeswarar Temple has been a place of worship especially for people with diseases and those facing various problems with their health.
- The prasadam here is a mixture of sacred ash, water, and milk which is believed to cure any ailments
- **5- Arignar Anna Zoological Park**
- The Arignar Zoological Park is an amazing place to discover the flora and fauna of the region.
- A favourite weekend spot with both children and adults alike, the Arignar Zoo is situated at a distance of 32 kilometres from Chennai city.
- It is the largest zoo of its kind in South East Asia and is sprawled over an area of 1260 acres.
- In addition to having an extensive collection of endemic and exotic animals, visitors can experience the wild first hand with a trip to safari parks where lions and deer can be easily spotted.

### **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.holidify.com/places/kanyakumari/padmanabhapuram-palace-sightseeing-2273.html>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kanyakumari>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mamallapuram>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/mahabalipuram/tiger-caves-sightseeing-2714.html>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chennai>
- <https://www.holidify.com/places/chennai/sightseeing-and-things-to-do.html>

equipping with excellence

## Module 5

Kerala tourism- Natural resources in Kerala including beaches, wildlife sanctuaries- waterfallshill stations-backwaters-cultural resources-fort palaces-handicrafts-museums and art galleriesdance forms-martial arts-major tourist destinations in Kerala.

CPA COLLEGE OF GLOBAL STUDIES



## **KERALA TOURISM;**

- Kerala, a state situated on the tropical Malabar Coast of southwestern India, is one of the most popular tourist destinations in the country. Named as one of the ten paradises of the world by National Geographic Traveler.
- Until the early 1980s, Kerala was a relatively unknown destination, with most tourism circuits concentrated around the north of the country.
- Aggressive marketing campaigns launched by the Kerala Tourism Development Corporation—the government agency that oversees tourism prospects of the state—laid the foundation for the growth of the tourism industry.
- The tag line Kerala – God's Own Country was adopted in its tourism promotions and became a global super brand.
- Kerala is regarded as one of the destinations with the highest brand recall.
- Kerala is a popular destination for both domestic as well as foreign tourists. Kerala is well known for its beaches, backwaters in Alappuzha and Kollam, mountain ranges and wildlife sanctuaries.
- Other popular attractions in the state include the beaches at Kovalam, Varkala, Kollam and Kappad; backwater tourism and lake resorts around Ashtamudi Lake, Kollam; hill stations and resorts at Munnar, Wayanad, Nelliampathi, Vagamon and Ponmudi; and national parks and wildlife sanctuaries at Periyar, Parambikulam and Eravikulam National Park.
- Kerala was a relatively unknown state among tourist circles until the early 1960s.
- The first initiative to popularize Kerala as a tourist destination was undertaken by Travancore's Prince Consort Col. Godavarma Raja (husband of the then Queen of Travancore) started Kerala Tours Limited to popularize key tourist locations in Travancore Kingdom.
- When Travancore merged with India, Kerala Tours Limited became a private entity under the Travancore royal family.
- For more than 20 years since Independence, Kerala trend to ignore tourism as a key industry, leaving KTL and other private players to lead the role.
- In the 1960s, KTL struck gold, by collaborating with Thomas Cook and started popularizing Kovalam in western countries which started the advent of hippie culture in Kovalam Beach.

- The strong inflow of tourists into Kovalam, started Kerala government to consider tourism as a key industry.
- Lt. Col. G. V. Raja was also the President of Tourism Promotion Council of Kerala.
- He was the main architect in developing Kovalam as an international tourist spot.

## MAJOR BEACHES

- **1-Varkala Beach- Thiruvananthapuram**
- One of the top seasonal beaches in the world, Varkala Beach has a stunning beauty of sea, sand and enviable landscapes.
- It has a breathtaking long and winding cliff stretch that gradually expands into the Arabian Sea.
- It is also known as Papanasam beach as local believe that bathing here washes off all sins.
- **2- Kovalam Beach, Thiruvananthapuram**
- The Kovalam Beach is one of the largest beaches in Kerala; it is made out of 3 beaches namely the Lighthouse Beach, Hawa Beach and Samudra Beach.
- We can find a striped lighthouse there with a viewing platform amidst the palm-backed beaches.
- This seashore is arguably the most important beach in the state, having risen into prominence in the '70s.
- **3-Bekal Beach, Kasaragod**
- Bekal beach is famous for its backwaters, scenic beauty and old forts.
- Tourists not miss out on the regional drink “Payasam” which is served by the locals.
- The best time to visit is between January and March. Do not miss the Theyyam performance which is a rage in the north of Kerala.
- **4- Alappuzha Beach, Alappuzha**
- This is one of the most popular beaches in Kerala and is a favourite picnic spot for both locals and visitors.
- It has an ancient pier that is at least 140 years old. You can check out one amazing old lighthouse which is nearby Alappuzha Beach. This is so captivating that it attracts hundreds of tourists.
- **5-Chavakkad Beach, Thrissur**

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Chavakkad beach is a picturesque seaside location in Thrissur and it is a great destination if we are planning a picnic, wedding honeymoon or a get-together.
- The most important characteristic of this place is that it is where the river and the sea meet; this is locally known as Azhimukam.
- We can enjoy more between the month of March and September.
- **6-Nattika Beach, Thrissur**
- Nattika Beach is a very tranquil seaside in Thrissur. Home to the archetypal fisherman and his family.
- It is a traditional and simple place and was the destination for the cult classic Malayali movie Chemeen.
- **7-Neendakara Beach, Kollam**
- Neendakara beach is a very important fishing location in the entire region and it is famous for its seafood cuisine.
- **8-Kappad Beach, Kozhikode**
- Kappad beach is one of the best beaches in Kerala and is located in an idyllic setting, free from the hustle and bustle of the city life.
- A stone monument installed by government commemorates the "landing" by Vasco da Gama with the inscription, 'Vasco da Gama landed here, Kappakadavu, in the year 1498'.
- In 2020, The Kappad beach in Kerala's Kozhikode district is one of eight beaches in India that have been awarded the coveted Blue Flag certification by an eminent international jury that comprises members of the UNEP, UNWTO, FEE and IUCN.
- **9-Marari Beach, Alappuzha**
- This beach is in the Alappuzha district and is one of the finest beaches in Kerala.
- Coconut palm trees and golden sands greeting you as you set foot on the beach.
- **10- Kozhikode beach**
- Kozhikode has a historic charm attached to it and it extends to the Kozhikode beach too.
- Kozhikode Beach is one of the more famous beaches in Kerala and you should make it your destination if you want to enjoy beautiful sunrises and sunsets.

- A short walk to the Dolphin Point gets you interacting with playful dolphins. There is a majestic lighthouse with two piers opening onto the sea. The Lions Park and the nearby Marine Aquarium are also instrumental in increasing the footfall.
- **Others:** Meenkunnu Beach, Kannur, Kappil Beach, Varkala, Cherai Beach, Kochi, Shankumugham Beach, Thiruvananthapuram, Muzhappilangad Beach, Kannur, Beypore Beach, Kadavu

### **WILDLIFE SANCTUARIES IN KERALA**

- **1-Begur wildlife sanctuary- Wayanad**
- The Begur Wildlife Sanctuary is one among the several hidden gems of Wayanad district.
- The Western Ghats form the perfect backdrop for a wonderful safari here.
- One can come across bear, bison, elephants, jungle cats, monkeys, panther, spotted deer, wild boars and packs of wild dogs here.
- Nature lovers will find many a picturesque picnic spot in this area.
- Nearest railway station: Thalassery Railway Station
- Nearest airport: Kozhikode Airport
- Nearest town: Mananthavady
- Timings: 06:00 am to 08:00 am and 03:00 pm to 05:30 pm (all days)
- Things to do in Begur Wildlife Sanctuary: Jeep safari, trekking and jungle walks
- **2-Parambikulam Tiger Reserve- Palakkad**
- Parambikulam Tiger Reserve is a protected region in south Western Ghats in Palakkad District.
- It was declared a Tiger Reserve in the year 2009. Going by a census in 2010, the reserve has lived up to its name by showing a substantial increase in the number of tigers in the sanctuary.
- It is also home to more than 250 species of birds which means bird watching is a delight for tourists here.
- Nearest railway station: Palakkad
- Nearest airport: Coimbatore (Tamil Nadu)
- Nearest town: Pollachi

- Things to do in Parambikulam Tiger Reserve: Trekking, camping, jungle safari and shopping in Parambikulam town
- **3- Peechi-Vazhani Wildlife Sanctuary- Thrissur**
- It lies about 20 km east of Thrissur. It is situated in the catchment area of the Peechi and Vazhani Dams.
- Established in 1958, Peechi-Vazhani Wildlife Sanctuary is the second oldest wildlife sanctuary in the state of Kerala.
- Nearest railway station: Thrissur
- Nearest airport: Kochi
- Nearest town: Thrissur (Thannichuvadu Bus Stand)
- Things to do in Peechi-Vazhani Wildlife Sanctuary: Jungle safari and nature walks are preferred by many tourists. Boat safari, bird watching, trekking, and camping are also popular.
- **4- Choolannur Pea Fowl Sanctuary, Palakkad**
- Choolannur Pea Fowl Sanctuary or Mayiladumpara, as it is locally known, is a premier haven for peacocks in Kerala.
- Located in Palakkad, getting to the 500 hectare enclosure requires a trek through dense forests.
- Nearest railway station: Palakkad
- **5- Shendurney Wildlife Sanctuary-Kollam**
- Shendurney Wildlife Sanctuary in Kollam is a beautiful natural haven located in Southern Kerala.
- It was established in 1984 and covers a total area of 171 sq. km.
- It is the only wildlife sanctuary in the district and is renowned for its biodiversity and beauty.
- It has a host of trekking trails that takes one on a wonderful journey through these evergreen forests.
- Irrigation in Kollam and Pathanamthitta districts is taken care of by the Parappan Dam that was built across the Shendurney River.
- One comes across a rare tree species called Chenkurunji (*Glutatravancorica*) while travelling the forest.
- A safari here introduces one to hosts of wild herds including deer, monkey and bison.



- Nearest railway station: Kollam
- Nearest airport: Trivandrum Airport
- Nearest town: Punalur
- Things to do in Shendurney Wildlife Sanctuary: Elephant rides, jeep safari, trekking, bird watching and tribal dance performances.
- **6-Neyyar Wildlife Sanctuary –Thiruvananthapuram**
- It offers a rare chance to view flora and fauna alongside numerous trekking options.
- People love going up the 1868m high Agasthyamala Peak which is a famous picnic spot as well.
- The Neyyar Dam nearby is also famous due to its many features, chief amongst them being a picturesque picnic spot for families, friends and solo-travellers alike.
- It boasts of a beautiful Watch Tower, a Deer Park, a Lion Safari Park and a Crocodile Rehabilitation and Research Centre as well.
- The Neyyar Wildlife Sanctuary of which the dam is a part is the habitat of over a hundred species of fauna including the Asian Elephant, tiger, leopard, Slender Loris and reptiles and amphibians like the King Cobra, Travancore Tortoise, etc
- Nearest railway station:
  - Thiruvananthapuram Central
  - Nearest airport: Trivandrum Airport
  - Nearest town: Neyyattinkara
- Things to do in Neyyar National Park: Visit Lion Safari Park, Deer Park, capture the best of wild in action, enjoy boating on Neyyar Lake and trekking at Agasthyamalai Hill
- **7-Peppara Wildlife Sanctuary- Thiruvananthapuram**
- Herds of elephants, gaur, sambar, barking deer, and wild boar can be seen here.
- Peppara Wildlife Sanctuary offer one of the best trekking options in the capital city.
- This trek starts from Kaanithara, near Vithura and the initial trek, through eucalyptus plantations could be easy.
- This 5 km not so hard trekking to Vazhvanthol is an amazing experience. Nearest railway station: Thiruvananthapuram Central
- Nearest airport: Trivandrum Airport
- Nearest town: Thiruvananthapuram

- Things to do in Peppara Wildlife Sanctuary: Bird watching, trekking, and visiting Bona Falls, Vazhvanthol waterfalls, & Kalarkad waterfalls
- **8- Mangalavanam Bird Sanctuary-Ernakulam**
- Popular as Green Lung of Kochi, Mangalavanam Bird Sanctuary is located right behind the Kerala High Court.
- Housing over 32 species of exotic birds and about 17 species of butterflies.
- This place is famous among the nature & bird lovers who come here from local as well as far off areas.
- Nearest railway station: Ernakulam South
- Nearest airport: Kochi Airport
- Nearest town: Kaloor Bus Stop
- Things to do in Mangalavanam Bird Sanctuary: Jungle safari and bird watching
- **9-Aralam Wildlife Sanctuary, Kannur**
- Spread over a 55 sq. km area of forests on the Western Ghats, the Aralam Wildlife Sanctuary is among the finest of its kind in Kerala.
- It plays host to an exotic array of flora and fauna and is among the most picturesque locations in Kannur district.
- One can catch sight of herds of elephants, gaur, sambar, spotted deer, barking deer, Nilgiri Langur, Hanuman Langur and the Malabar Giant Squirrel. It is also famous for the vast amount of butterfly species found here. Most of these are endemic to the Western Ghats.
- Nearest railway station: Thalassery
- Nearest airport: Calicut Airport
- Nearest town: Iritty
- Things to do in Aralam Wildlife Sanctuary: Adventure-filled treks, nature camps, jungle walks and wildlife safari.
- **10-Chimmini Wildlife Sanctuary- Thrissur**
- The dense tropical forests of Chimmini (Chimmony) are home to a plethora of rare flora and fauna.
- The dam provides a picturesque picnic location and is frequented by locals and foreigners alike.

## Indian Tourism Resources

---

- Setup in 1984, the Chimmini Wildlife Sanctuary lies contiguous with the Peechi-Vazhani Sanctuary.
- Visitors can view elephants, sambars, gaurs, Malabar squirrels and sloth bears strolling about.
- The Forest Department regularly conducts trekking and bamboo rafting programs in and around the area.

### **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.thrillophilia.com/beaches-in-kerala>
- <https://traveltriangle.com/blog/wildlife-sanctuaries-in-kerala/>
- <https://www.keralatourism.org/destination/wildlife>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tourism\\_in\\_Kerala](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tourism_in_Kerala)
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kerala\\_Tourism\\_Development\\_Corporation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kerala_Tourism_Development_Corporation)

equipping with excellence

CPA COLLEGE OF GLOBAL STUDIES

## **WATERFALLS IN KERALA**

- **1- Athirappally Waterfalls-Thrissur**

- It is Kerala's most famous and largest waterfall at over 80 ft high.
- The sight of the water crashing onto the ground leaves you with a sense of wonder at the sheer power and magnificence of nature.
- Located around 63 km from Thrissur district, it is a perennial picnic spot for people in the area and beyond.
- Its surrounding greenery is perfect for walks and picnics with loved ones.
- Lying at the entrance to the Sholayar forest ranges, it is a part of the Chalakudy River which calls the Western Ghats its home.

- **2-Adyanpara Waterfalls-Malappuram**

- Adyanpara Waterfalls are located in Nilambur in Malappuram district. It is among the most relaxing spots in the area.
- Adyanpara is an excellent spot for a nice swim and is easily accessible by road.
- The water itself is clean and pure and has had medicinal properties attributed to it.
- Located in Kurmbalangodu village (around 14 km away from Nilambur town), it is among the most picturesque destinations in the area.

- **3- Thusharagiri Waterfalls- Kozhikode**

- Caressed in the folds of the Western Ghats is the picturesque Thusharagiri Waterfalls.
- Lying 50 km from Kozhikode, the Thusharagiri Waterfalls comprises Erattumukku, MazhavilChattom, and Thumbithullum Para which can be reached through trekking.
- Thusharagiri or 'mist-capped peaks' gets its name from the beautiful silvery crown formed at the mountain top due to the waterfalls.

- **4- Soochipara Waterfalls- Wayanadu**

- Also known as Sentinel Rock Waterfalls, is a beautiful waterfall situated in Vellarimala mountain range of Wayanad, among the popular tourist places in Kerala.
- Soochipara Waterfalls is a 3 tiered waterfall, dropping from a height of about 200 meters.
- The waterfall cascades down into a large pool, which is a good place for swimming and bathing.
- The name Soochipara given from the words soochi means rock and para means needle. One can see needle-shaped rock here hence the name Soochipara.

- The water from Soochipara Falls later joins Chaliyar River after Vellarimala Hills near Cherambadi in Tamil Nadu.
- **5-Meenmutty Waterfalls- Wayanad**
- Meenmutty Waterfalls is a magnificent falls located near Banasura Sagar Dam.
- The upper level of the waterfall can be reached by 1.5 km trek from the entry point.
- Cascading down through multiple tiers from a height of over 800 feet, it is a spectacular fall situated inside thick forest flowing through rocky platform.
- The falls has major tiers with varying height.
- The first tier can be reached by walking for about half km from the parking area / main entrance of the falls.
- The lower tier is smaller one with water collecting into a pool. The pool is safe for swimming with low depth.
- **6-Vazhachal Waterfalls- Thrissur**
- Vazhachal Waterfalls is a breathtakingly beautiful waterfall situated very close to Athirapally - Valparai road.
- It is one of the best places to visit near Athirapally Falls and among the stunning waterfalls in India which can be visited as part of Kerala Packages.
- **7-Thommankuthu Waterfalls- Idukki**
- At a distance of 25 Kms from Idukki, 48 Kms from Munnar & 20 Kms from Thodupuzha, Thommankuthu Waterfalls is a marvelous seven step cascading waterfall dropping from a height of over 300 feet with pool at each level.
- It is a best place to spend a day watching the nature and drown in the waters of the falls. Trekking into the surrounding picturesque hills is another popular activity at this place.
- **8- Palaruvi Waterfalls- Kollam**
- Palaruvi Waterfalls are wonderful waterfalls located on Kollam - Tenkasi road, at a distance of 11 Kms from Thenmala Dam on Kerala -Tamil Nadu border.
- The word Palaruvi means stream of milk in Malayalam.
- Falling from a height of 300 feet, it is one of the most beautiful waterfalls in Kerala.
- It is a favourite picnic spot for visitors from all over south India.
- The water falls into a small pool and this place is ideal for swimming.
- **9- Aruvikuzhy Waterfalls- Kottayam**



## Indian Tourism Resources

- Aruvikkuzhi Waterfalls are loved for the natural beauty they possess along with the quaint charm of the surrounding rubber plantations.
- The trails surrounding the area along with the cool water falling from over 100 ft. make it a picnicker's paradise.
- Families are regularly seen camping in this wonderful spot in Kottayam. One gets the distinct feeling of being hugged directly by nature when you stand here.
- The cool breeze and affable climate make this among the best picnic spots in the district.
- St. Mary's Church at the top of the waterfalls is another added incentive to visit the place.
- **10- Keezharkuthu Waterfalls- Idukki**
- This is among the many reasons that people visit the gorgeous Keezharkuthu Waterfalls in Idukki.
- This natural phenomenon can be observed throughout the year. People are informed on a visit here that the forest they are surrounded by has many a medicinal plant that has been used by its tribal inhabitants for centuries.
- It is naturally endowed with rock formations that make it ideal for a number of enthralling activities that include rock climbing, mountaineering, camping and trekking.

## HILL STATIONS IN KERALA

### • **1-Munnar**

- Situated at the confluence of three rivers, Munnar is one of the famous hill stations in Kerala. Located at an elevation of about 1600m above sea level, this hill station is known for its unparalleled shades of green.
- The rolling tea-planted hills and the mist above them often offer a beautiful picture indeed! Munnar is an ideal place to relax, as it is serene and beautiful.
- It can be called the natural spa of Kerala. Don't just settle only for the excursion in the city, as there are several places that dot Munnar with gorgeous landscape. Pothamedu (6kms), Devikulam (7kms), Pallivasal (8kms), Attukal (9kms), Nyaymakad (10kms) and Mattupetty (13kms) are some of the must visit places around Munnar.
- Most of these places boast great scenic beauty, waterfalls, trekking trails, lakes and dams. There are also many exhilarating places near Munnar like Top Station, where the famous Nilkurinji blooms once in 12 years, Marayoor, which is known for its abundant sandalwood, Chinnar Wildlife Sanctuary and Eravikulam National Park that offer great view of the diverse wildlife of South India.

### • **2- Thekkady**

- Another beautiful hill station from the pocket of Idukki District, Thekkady is an excellent place to get rejuvenated.
- Far from the maddening crowd of the city; enjoy an uninterrupted holiday amidst the lush flora and diverse fauna that is enveloped by green rolling hills.
- Periyar Wildlife Sanctuary, which is home to many elephants, is one of the prime attractions in Thekkady. Elephant safaris and the boat cruise on the Periyar Lake are great attractions in the wildlife sanctuary.
- Trekking is yet another activity that you would enjoy the most in Thekkady and Kurisumala is one such great trek. Mangala Devi Temple, Pandikuzhi, Vandiperiyar and Ramakkalmedu are the must visit places in Thekkady.

### • **3-Vagamon**

- A summer destination, Vagamon is situated 1200m above sea level.
- Marked by the lofty green mountains, cascading waterfalls, pine forests and the meandering roads cutting through the mountains, Vagamon is an ideal place to find solace and peace of mind.

- Far away from the confines of bustling city noises, this hill station can be a great weekend getaway.
- The famed Meenachil River, which has been mentioned by Arundhati Roy in her masterpiece 'God of Small Things'.
- Also witness the majestic Illikal Peak, Poonjar Palace and Maramala Waterfalls in Vagamon.
- **4- Ponmudi**
- Located about 61kms away from Thiruvananthapuram, Ponmudi is a small picturesque hill station in Kerala.
- Pleasant climate, superlative landscape with ravines, rivers, mountains and forests to accompany, Ponmudi proves to be one of the best hill stations in Kerala.
- At Ponmudi, you can enjoy trekking and hiking, especially at the Agasthyarkoodam, which is the highest peak of the district.
- The view of the sprawling tea gardens mesmerizes every traveller here. A little less explored, Ponmudi is an excellent getaway for the nature lovers.
- **5- Lakkidi**
- Located in Wayanad district of Kerala.
- Truly a paradise on earth, Lakkidi boasts of lofty green mountains and a tranquil environment.
- What makes this place special is a number of luxury resorts that have been set up here for a comfortable and pleasant stay.
- A small hill station that it is, you have a good chance to explore the entire place on foot.
- **6- Vythiri**
- Situated at an elevation of about 1300m above sea level, Vythiri in the Wayanad district of Kerala is known for its scenic beauty.
- The green-clad rolling hills, the cascading Kabini River and rich avifauna makes Vythiri a perfect holiday destination in Kerala.
- The undulating mountains give a great trekking opportunity and you can even enjoy rafting, boating and angling activities along with contemplating the majestic landscape beauty of the place.
- **7- Peermade**

- The green shades of Kerala is something that are exclusive to the state, from the sprawling forests to the interspersed tea, coffee and spice plantations, the shade of green differs and becomes attractive in its own ways.
- One such destination with a different tone of green is Peerumedu. A small hill station named after Sufi Saint Peer Mohammed, Peermade is an unforgettable experience.
- Known for the tribal inhabitation, you have a good chance to witness the lifestyle of these ancient tribes in Kerala. Kuttikkanam, Thrissanku Hills, Peeru Hills, Grampi (5 km from Peermade) and Pattumala are some of the best places to visit in and around Peermade.
- **8- Mattupetty**
- A beautiful hill station from the pocket of Palakkad district, Malampuzha is known as a great family holiday destination.
- We can plan a great holiday with your family here as the place has something for everyone, right from the fun-filled amusement parks to rock gardens, ropeway to fish-shaped aquarium, it caters to all entertainment needs of family members.
- Take a bird's eye view of this beautiful place as you tuck yourself for aerial tour here. The sculpture of Yaskshi (an enchantress) and rock garden created by Padmasree Nek Chand Saini are the main attractions of Malampuzha.
- **9- Gavi**
- Gavi in the Pathanamthitta District is like a dream come true! A perfect holiday place in Kerala, Gavi is a paradise for nature lovers and wildlife enthusiasts.
- Beside basking in the glow of this hill station, there are so many things that you can do in Gavi like trekking, wildlife watching, bird watching, staying in tree house, camping and safari in the forest and boating in Kochupampa and Gavi lakes.
- **10- Ranipuram**
- Situated in Kasargod district in Kerala, Ranipuram is a beautiful hill station known mainly for eco-tourism.
- An unexplored destination that it is, Ranipuram has a repository of evergreen forests, avifauna and diverse wildlife.
- Like many hill stations of Kerala, Ranipuram also offers great opportunity for trekking and wildlife and bird watching.

- We can enjoy jeep safaris in the forests here and get an opportunity to sight elephants as well.

### **BACKWATER TOURISM IN KERALA**

- The Kerala backwaters are a network of brackish lagoons and lakes lying parallel to the Arabian Sea coast (known as the Malabar Coast) of Kerala state in southern India, as well as interconnected canals, rivers, and inlets, a labyrinthine system formed by more than 900 kilometres (560 mi) of waterways.
- The network includes five large lakes linked by canals, both man made and natural, fed by 38 rivers, and extending virtually half the length of Kerala state.
- The backwaters were formed by the action of waves and shore currents creating low barrier islands across the mouths of the many rivers flowing down from the Western Ghats range.
- In the midst of this landscape there are a number of towns and cities, which serve as the starting and end points of backwater cruises.
- National Waterway 3 from Kollam to Kottapuram, covers a distance of 205 kilometres (127 mi) and runs almost parallel to the coastline of southern Kerala facilitating both cargo movement and backwater tourism.
- Vembanad is the largest of the lakes, covering an area of 2,033 square kilometres (785 sq mi). The lake has a large network of canals that meander through the region of Kuttanad.
- **Major destinations:**
- **1- Alappuzha**
- Referred to as the Venice of the East, Alappuzha has always enjoyed an important place in the maritime history of Kerala. Today, it is famous for its boat races, backwater holidays, beaches, marine products and coir industry.
- The delightful experience while in Alappuzha is the houseboat cruise. The houseboats you find in the backwaters of Alappuzha are in fact a reworked version of the Kettuvallams of olden times. Kettuvallam is a Malayalam word, 'Kettu', refers to dwelling structures and 'Vallom' means boat.
- In the olden days, kettuvallam or boat with thatched roof that covers over wooden hulls was used to carry tons of rice and spices.



- Of late, houseboats come equipped with all the comforts of a good hotel room including furnished bedrooms, modern toilets, cozy living rooms, a kitchen and even a balcony for angling.
- An uninterrupted view of life in the backwaters can be enjoyed while staying in a houseboat.
- **2- Kuttanad**
- Kuttanad, the 'Rice Bowl of Kerala', lies at the very heart of the backwaters in Alappuzha district. Its wealth of paddy crops is what got it this unique nickname.
- The view of the countryside is what enchants all who pass through this area while travelling via houseboats. It has been speculated that it is perhaps the only place in the world where farming is done up to 2 meters below sea level.
- The area is serviced by 4 major rivers: Pampa, Meenachil, Achankovil and Manimala.
- **3- Kumarakom**
- The village of Kumarakom is a cluster of little islands on the Vembanad Lake, and is part of the Kuttanad region.
- The bird sanctuary here, which is spread across 14 acres is a favourite haunt of migratory birds and an ornithologist's paradise.
- Egrets, Darters, Herons, Teals, Waterfowls, Cuckoo, Wild Duck and migratory birds like the Siberian Stork visit here in flocks and fascinate all visitors.
- An enchanting backwater destination, Kumarakom offers visitors many other leisure options. Boating and fishing facilities are available at the Taj Garden Retreat, a sprawling old bungalow-turned-resort.
- **4- Munroe Island**
- Munroe Island is a hidden pearl in the backwaters which is composed of a cluster of 8 islands. Each of them is separated by small water channels and lakes.
- Munroe Island is located about 27 km from Kollam. The place is named in honour of Resident Colonel John Munroe, of the former princely state of Travancore.
- He is said to have integrated several backwater regions by digging canals. Some of this island's main attractions are the narrow waterways, canal cruise and the famous Kallada Boat Race held here during the 10-day festival of Onam.
- It offers a unique and tranquil setting, far away from the constant chaos of modern life.

## • **5- Pathiramanal**

- Pathiramanal is a bird watcher's paradise. It is about 1.5 km from Muhamma Boat Jetty and about 13 km from Alappuzha.
- This small island on the backwaters is a safe haven for hundreds of rare migrating birds. A 1.5 hour motor boat ride or a 30 minute speedboat trip from Alappuzha gets you here.
- Surrounded by the Vembanad Lake, stretching from Alappuzha to Kochi and the Kayamkulam Lake, Pathiramanal is accessible only by boat.
- It is an ideal pit stop in the middle of a houseboat ride.
- The name 'Pathiramanal' means 'Sands of Night'. Estimates say that the area has 91 local species of birds and 50 migratory birds.
- One can see Pintail Ducks, Common Teal, Night Heron, Cormorant, Darter, Indian Shag, Purple Heron, Cattle Egret, Indian Pond Heron, Little Egret, Bronze-winged Jacanas, Stork-billed Kingfisher, Whistling Duck, Cotton Pygmy-Goose, Little Cormorant and Whiskered Tern.

## • **6- Padanna**

- Padanna is among Northern Kerala's finest backwater locations. This tranquil destination is renowned because Padanna works hardest to give you time away from urban life.
- Tourists can avail a delightful cruise on a houseboat or country boat, based on their preference.
- Crisscrossing canals and rows of coconut trees surround you as a lazy breeze accompanies you the entire time.
- The facilities here are taken care of completely by local producers and hence, you get a distinct Northern Kerala flavour in everything you indulge in.

## • **7- Valiyaparamba**

- The scenic backwater near the Bekal Fort transports us to a serene environment away from the hustle and bustle.
- The mesmerizing view from a kettuvallam (houseboat) is probably the one thing that you need to just lay back and relax.
- Valiyaparamba is the third-largest backwaters in Kerala which provides a picturesque view of the local flora and fauna.

- **8- Thiruvallam**

- On the route to Kovalam, in Thiruvananthapuram district, travellers come across a serene backwater stretch that takes their breath away with its sheer beauty.
- Thiruvallam Backwaters is famous for its various water-based activities like canoe rides, kayaking and cruises in kettuvalloms.
- Tours to the nearby islands of Pozhikara and Edayar are organised by the Boat Club here, along with trips to coir manufacturing units.

- **9- Marine Drive**

- Marine Drive is among the most beautiful and popular destinations in Kochi.
- It is frequented by locals and visitors alike due to the magnificent view of the backwaters and Kochi Harbour available here.
- The walkway is perfect to enjoy a relaxing stroll at any time of the day. Around the location, numerous restaurants and malls have come up which make it the de facto stop for shoppers as well.
- There are several boat jetties along the way and the International Boat Jetty Complex is situated here as well.

- **10- Ashtamudi Lake**

- The 8 arms or channels of the Ashtamudi Lake are what gave it its name.
- It is the entrance to the famous backwaters of Kerala and the houseboat rides here are extremely famous.
- The Kollam to Alappuzha route is considered among the best in the backwaters. Cruises here give you a deeper look at the heart and spirit of the backwaters.
- Let the local oarsmen take you on a special journey to rediscover your soul. The lush greenery and exotic biodiversity shall enchant you forever.

## **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.keralatourism.org/destination/waterfalls>
- <https://www.trawell.in/kerala/waterfalls>
- <https://www.tourmyindia.com/blog/top-20-hill-stations-kerala/>
- <https://www.keralatourism.org/destination/backwater/>
- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kerala\\_backwaters](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kerala_backwaters)

## **DANCE FORMS IN KERALA**

- **Classical Dances**

- **1-Kathakali**

- The term *Kathakali* is derived from *Katha* which means "story, or a conversation, or a traditional tale", and *Kali* which means "performance and art".
- This dance symbolizes the eternal fight between good and evil.
- The fully developed style of Kathakali originated around the 17th century, but its roots are in the temple and folk arts (such as Kutiyattam and religious drama of the southwestern Indian peninsula).
- A Kathakali performance, music, vocal performers, choreography and hand and facial gestures together to express ideas.
- Kathakali is structured around plays called Attakatha , written in Sanskritized Malayalam.
- The *Shloka* part is the metrical verse, written in third person – often entirely in Sanskrit - describing the action part of the choreography.
- The makeup follows an accepted code, that helps the audience easily identify the characters such as gods, goddesses, demons, demonesses, saints, animals and characters of a story.
- Pachcha (green), Kathi (knife), Kari, Thaadi, Minukku
- Pachcha, The heroes are presented in green attire.
- Greenery is the expression of goodness. For the mighty kings, Raman, Lakshmana, and others.
- Kathi-stands for anti-heros. Ravana, Duryodhan, Keechana, Sisupalan
- **Tadi**
- Red-worn by savage villian
- White-pious giant monkey,hanuman
- Black-hunters ,forest dwellers
- **2- Mohiniyattam**
- Mohiniyattam dance gets its name from the word Mohini – a mythical avatar of the Hindu god Vishnu, who helps the good prevail over evil by developing her feminine powers.
- Mohiniyattam's roots, like all classical Indian dances, are in the *Natya\_Shastra*.

- It is traditionally a solo dance performed by women after extensive training.
- The repertoire of Mohiniyattam includes music in the Carnatic style, singing and acting a play through the dance, where the recitation may be either by a separate vocalist or the dancer herself.
- The song is typically in Malayalam-Sanskrit hybrid called Manipravalam.
- The musical instruments usually used in Mohiniyattam are Mridangam or Madhalam (barrel drum), Idakka (hour glass drum), flute, Veena, and Kuzhitalam (cymbals).
- The costume includes plain white or off-white such as ivory or cream colored sari embroidered with bright golden or gold laced colored brocade (similar to a ceremonial Kasavu saree).
- She wears a fitted choli (blouse) matching the sari, below which at the waist is a golden belt which tucks in the end of the sari,
- **3- Chakyar Koothu**
- Chakyar Koothu is a wonderful art form of Kerala marked by narration of episodes from Great Hindu epics such as the Ramayana, Mahabharata and the Puranas.
- This art form also includes comedy acts, including commentary on socio-political issues. During the comedy act, the audience can pass their personal comments.
- Here 'Chakyar' refers to a community and 'Koothu' meaning dance.
- This dance form was traditionally been performed by the Chakyar community only.
- Originally this art form used to be performed in the Koothambalam, a special place inside Hindu temples designed for performing Chakyar Koothu.
- **Folk Dances**
- **4- Sanghakali**
- Sanghakali is one of the oldest dance forms of Kerala. It is still one of the oldest ritual theatrical art forms of Kerala.
- Sanghakali emerged in the 6th century A.D. as one of the eminent art forms of the Namboodiris.
- This dance form showcases the social and political aspects of the Namboodiris when this community was a predominant community of Kerala.
- The people of this community used to perform Sanghakali in wedding ceremonies, birthdays, and various customs, rituals



- **5- Thiruvathirakali**

- Thiruvathirakali is a famous dance form that is performed on Thiruvathira, the birthday of Lord Shiva during the month of December-January.
- According to Hindu mythology, it is believed that this particular dance brought life to the God of Love, Kamadeva after he was burnt into ashes by Lord Shiva.
- It is performed by a group of 9 to 10 women while dressing in traditional Kerala attire.
- They wear the traditional white saris along with fresh jasmine flowers on their hair while performing the dance.

- **6- Kakkarissi Kali**

- Kakkarissikali is a very beautiful and artistic folk dance form of Kerala state.
- This particular dance form is a mixture of drama, music, and language of both the Tamil and Malayalam origin.
- This is a very unique form of musical drama and dance. It showcases an incident when Lord Siva and Goddess Parvathi had visited the earth in the form of Kakkalan and Kakkathi, a nomadic tribe.

- **7- Poorakkali**

- Poorakkali is a festival dance performance that is presented by highly experienced dancers who perform it during the nine-day Pooram festival in Bhagavathy temples across Malabar, Kerala.
- This dance form is performed by groups of young men who are dressed in the costume of lions while standing round the traditional lamp.
- The performers dance in eighteen different stages and rhythm by singing, clapping and executing the prayers from the Ramayana and the Bhagvata.

- **8- Parichamuttu Kali**

- Parichamuttu Kali is a very popular art and dance form of Kerala performed by the Nazrani Christians community of Kerala.
- It is a type of martial folk-dance form that is performed in a group by men bearing swords and shields in their hands. The men wear white cloths and red wrists band and sing while they perform the dance.
- This dance form elaborately showcases the famous physical exercise of swordplay and defense, which was a very popular fashion or style in Kerala.

- **9- Kolkali**

- Kolkali is a famous dance form performed in the North-Malabar region of Kerala State in South India.
- About 16-17 performers are required including both men and women to perform the dance.
- All of them roam about in a circle around a lamp, striking small sticks and with systematic steps to perform this dance.
- This type of dance form is usually seen in various temples of Kerala.
- The co-ordination of rhythm with steps, postures, and with the rise in pitch provides a wonderful climax to this dance.

- **10- Theyyam**

- Theyyam is a form of blessings giving dance form which is much popular as a ritual art form in North Kerala. It is a mixture of dance, music, action, characters, and emotions without words that share the great stories of Kerala.
- It is a sacred dance performance done for Goddess Kali as well. This dance form also promotes the worship of heroes and the spirits of their ancestors.
- There are over 400 separate Theyyams. Amongst these, the most popular ones are the Raktha Chamundi, Kari Chamundi, Muchilottu Bhagavathi, Wayanadu Kulaven, Gulikan, and Pottan. Each has its own music, style, and choreography.
- The dancers wear heavy makeup, costumes, headgear, ornaments, etc. where each artist represents a hero with great power.

## MUSEUMS IN KERALA

- **1-Kerala Museum**

- It (also known as the Museum of Kerala History) at Edapally, Kochi, India, is one of the oldest art and history museums in Kochi.
- The museum was founded by philanthropist and entrepreneur R. Madhavan Nayar (1914-1996) in 1986. It is managed by the Madhavan Nayar Foundation, a registered charitable trust.
- Kerala Museum has three galleries: the Museum of Kerala History, the Dolls Museum and the Gallery of Modern Art.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- The Modern Art Gallery has a collection of nearly 230 works of art by some of India's leading modern masters, including Raja Ravi Varma, M.F. Husain, F.N. Souza, Jamini Roy, Benode Behari Mukherjee, Ramkinker Baij, Ram Kumar and K.G. Subramanyan, among others.
- The doll museum has a collection of 150 dolls, depicting cultural groups and dance traditions of India.
- **2-The Napier Museum**
- It is an art and natural history museum situated in Thiruvananthapuram, the capital city of Kerala, India.
- The museum was established in 1855. In 1874, the old Museum Building was demolished and foundation for the new building was laid.
- The new building was named after Lord Napier, the Governor of Madras from 1866-1872.
- The museum houses a rare collection of archaeological and historic artefacts, bronze idols, ancient ornaments, a temple chariot and ivory carvings.
- It also contains the Sree Chitra Art Gallery, which contains works from Raja Ravi Varma and Nicholas Roerich, as well as examples of Mughal and Tanjore art.
- The Museum grounds also hold the famous Trivandrum Zoo, which is one of the oldest zoological gardens in India. This Zoo was established in 1857 and is spread over 55 acres (220,000 m<sup>2</sup>) of land.
- **3- The KDHP Tea Museum**
- It is an industry and history museum situated in Munnar, a town in the Idukki district of Kerala in South India.
- Tata Tea Museum is its official name, but it's also known as Nalluthanni Estate where it is located, or Kannan Devan Hills Plantation (KDHP) Tea Museum.
- The tea estate is owned by Kanan Devan Hills Plantations Company (P) Ltd. (KDHP) – the plantation dates back to the 1880s. The museum opened on 1 April 2005.
- Tata Tea opened the museum which houses curiosities, photographs and machineries..
- The museum is a tribute to its pioneers who transformed Munnar into a major tea plantation centre of Kerala.
- **4- Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel Police Museum**

- Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel Police Museum is a museum that traces the history and growth of the police force in India.
- It is located just opposite the Kollam Junction Railway Station in Kollam, India.
- The museum is dedicated to barrister and statesman, Vallabhbhai Patel.
- The museum was opened in 2000. In addition to arms and ammunition of the 18th and 19th centuries, including bullets, guns, machines, and a diversity of other weapons, the museum houses information charts on DNA tests, human bones, fingerprints, snapshots of police dogs and a variety of medals awarded to policemen of different ranks.
- **5- Sunil's Wax Museum**
- Sunil's Wax Museum is the First and Only wax museum in Kerala. We can take photos/selfie with wax models. It exhibits 30 life size wax statues of famous personalities. It was opened in 2019.
- **6- Teak Museum**
- It is located 4 km from Nilambur, a town in the Malappuram district of Kerala, South India.
- The museum, a two storey building, is the world's first teak museum and is operated by the Kerala Forest Research Institute.
- The exhibits include comprehensive information on aspects of the use of teak in their exhibits and articles on the subject.
- The museum provides extensive information of value historically, artistically and scientifically.
- The museum was established in 1995 on the campus of the centre of Kerala Forest Research Institute (KFRI) because of the historical significance of teak to the area.
- The world's first teak plantation was planted in Nilambur in the 1840s by the British.
- **7- Pazhassi Raja Archaeological Museum**
- The building that houses the museum was constructed in the year 1812 and was then known as East Hill Bungalow.
- The bungalow was converted to an archaeological museum in 1976. In the year 1980, the building was renamed as the Pazhassi Raja Archaeological Museum.
- The museum is managed by the Kerala State Archaeology Department.
- **8- Kerala Folklore Theatre and Museum**

- This is Kerala Folklore Theatre and Museum at Thevara, Ernakulam - a unique venture to preserve the splendid folklore wealth of the State.
- Opened in the year 2009 as a non-profit organization, , costumes of traditional and ritual art forms, musical instruments, traditional jewelry, manuscripts of rare medicinal and astrological secrets, and Stone-Age utensils are all preserved in this museum with utmost care.
- The building itself is a piece of wonder with its three floors following the architectural styles of Malabar, Cochin and Travancore.
- The entrance to this marvelous structure is constructed from the remnants of a 16th century temple in Tamil Nadu and wooden carvings collected from across Kerala.
- The entrance door is decked with an attractive manichitratazhu (a traditional ornate door lock of Kerala). Near to this entrance door are pierced wooden windows, reminiscent of the intriguing Malabar style of architecture.
- **9- Indian Business Museum**
- It is in Indian Institute of Management Kozhikode
- It was open in 2013 and is dedicated to showcasing the rich traditions of Indian Business.
- The museum intends to collect, consolidate, and conserve the rich business history of India. The museum also seeks to inspire and ignite business entrepreneurship among the youth.
- Many business houses, including Tata, Godrej, Reliance, Reserve Bank of India and Infosys, have set up their pavilions inside the museum.
- **10- Wayanad Heritage Museum**
- Wayanad Heritage Museum, also known as Ambalavayal Heritage Museum is a museum at Ambalavayal, 12 km south of Sulthan Bathery, in Wayanad district, Kerala, India.
- It is managed by the District Tourism Promotion Council.
- Others: International Coir Museum, Strings Museum, Vallathol Museum, Arakkal museum, Kowdiar museum, Shakthan Tampuaran museum



## MARTIAL ARTS IN KERALA

### KALARIPAYATTU

- Considered among the oldest and most scientific martial arts in the world, Kalaripayattu was developed in Kerala.
- Lauded as the pride of Kerala, it is acknowledged and respected across the world.
- The training begins with an oil massage of the entire body until it is agile and supple. Feats like chattom (jumping), ottam (running) and marichil (somersault) are also integral parts of the art form.
- The word Kalaripayattu is a combination of two Malayalam words—kalari (gym) and payattu (exercises practiced), together it translates as exercises practiced in a gym.
- The primary aim is the ultimate coordination between mind and body. Another focus of Kalaripayattu is specialisation in indigenous medicinal practices.
- It is also considered to be among the oldest martial arts still in existence, with its origin in the martial arts timeline dating back to at least the 3rd century BCE.
- Like most other Indian martial arts, Kalaripayattu draws heavily from Hinduism, and is based on Hindu medicinal concepts found in Ayurveda.
- Practitioners of Kalaripayattu possess intricate knowledge of pressure points on the human body and healing techniques that incorporate the knowledge of Ayurveda and Yoga.
- Students are taught the martial art as a way of life, with a sense of compassion, discipline, and respect toward the master, fellow-students, parents and the community.
- Particular emphasis is placed on avoiding confrontational situations and using the martial art only as a means of protection, when no other alternative is available.
- There are two major styles that are generally acknowledged within traditional Kalaripayattu. They are the Northern style, or Vadakkan Kalari, and the Southern style, or Thekkan Kalari.
- A smaller, regional style of Kalaripayattu called Tulunadan Kalari, is referenced in texts such as the Vadakkan Pattukal, but it is largely restricted to the Tulu Nadu region in northern Kerala and southern Karnataka.

# Indian Tourism Resources

- Other smaller, regional styles are also said to exist in isolated regions of Kerala, but these styles are becoming increasingly rare, and difficult to find. Examples include Dronamballi, Odimurassery, Tulu Nadan Shaiva Mura, and Kayyangali.
- **Northern style**
- Focused mainly in the northern Malabar region of Kozhikode and Kannur.
- Masters in this system are usually known as gurukkal (or occasionally as asan),
- Northern kalaripayattu or vadakkan kalari places more emphasis on weapon than on empty hands. the northern style is distinguished by its meipayattu.
- after that meypayattu (equivalent of Karate kata) is taught. These are combination of flexibility exercises with attacking/defence techniques but the actual techniques are taught very much later.
- **Southern kalari payat**
- It was practised mainly in old Travancore including the present Kanyakumari district of Tamil.
- It emphasises empty hand techniques. Masters are known as 'asaan rather than gurukkal.
- It starts with the training in Chuvadus: a system of various combinations of fighting techniques like shadow boxing.
- Immediately after that, sparring with a partner is taught. These are pre-determined techniques trained repeatedly.
- **Central kalari payat**
- It is practiced mainly in Thrissur, Malappuram, Palakkad and certain parts of Ernakulam districts.
- It is a composite of the northern and southern styles that includes northern meipayattu preliminary exercises, southern emphasis on empty-handed moves
- **The training is organised into 4 parts –**
- **1-Meipayat** (Body conditioning routines),
- This first stage of training consists of physical exercises to develop strength, flexibility, balance and stamina. It includes jumps, low stances on the floor, circular sequences, kicks etc. An attempt is made to understand and master each separate organ of the body.

- **2-Kolthari** (Skills with different types of Sticks),  
Once the student has become physically competent, he/she is introduced to fighting with long wooden weapons.
- **3-Ankathari**
  - Once the practitioner has become proficient with all the wooden weapons, he/she proceeds to Ankathari (literally "war training") starting with metal weapons, which require superior concentration due to their lethal nature.
  - The first metal weapon taught is the kadhara, a metal dagger with a curved blade. Taught next are the sword (val) and shield (paricha).
  - Subsequent weapons include the spear (kuntham) and the flexible sword (urumi or chuttuval), an extremely dangerous weapon taught to only the most skillful students.
- **4-Verumkai**
  - Only after achieving mastery with all the weapon forms is the practitioner taught to defend his/her person with bare-handed techniques.
  - These include arm locks, grappling, and strikes to the pressure points (marmam).
  - This is considered the most advanced martial skill so the gurukkal restricts knowledge of marmam only to very few students whom he trusts.
- **Marmashastram and massage**

It is claimed that learned warriors can disable or kill their opponents by merely touching the correct marmam (vital point).

  - This is taught only to the most promising and level-headed persons, to discourage misuse of the technique.
  - Marmashastram stresses on the knowledge of marmam and is also used for marma treatment (marmachikitsa)
- **Techniques**

Techniques (atavu) in kalari payat are a combination of steps (chuvatu) and postures (vativu).

  - There are five steps and northern styles have ten postures (Ashta Vadivukal).
  - Each posture has its own style, power combination, function and effectiveness.
  - The eight postures of kalari payat are based on animals.
- **Stances (Vativu)**

Gajavadivu Elephant stance

Simhavadiyu Lion stance  
Asvavadiyu Horse stance  
Varahavadiyu Wild boar stance  
Sarpavadiyu Snake stance  
Marjaravadiyu Cat stance  
Kukkuvadiyu Rooster stance

## Bibliography:

- <https://indiaview.co/kerala-dance-forms/>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kathakali>
- <https://www.tourmyindia.com/states/kerala/museums.html>
- <https://www.keralatourism.org/destination/museums/>
- <https://traveltriangle.com/blog/museums-in-kerala/>
- <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kalaripayattu>
- <https://www.keralatourism.org/artforms/kalaripayattu-martial-art-kerala/27>

## MAJOR FORTS IN KERALA

### 1-Anchuthengu Fort

- Also known as Anjengo Fort was established by the British East India Company (EIC) in 1696.
- The Queen of Attingal gave permission in 1694 for the company to do so.
- The fort was located near the town of Anchuthengu, Thiruvanthapuram.
- The forts served as the first signaling station for ships arriving from England.
- The fort was the East India Company's first permanent post on the Malabar Coast.

### 2-Bekal Fort

- Bekal Fort was built by Shivappa Nayaka of Keladi in 1650 AD, at Bekal.
- It is the largest fort in Kerala, spreading over 40 acres (160,000 m<sup>2</sup>).
- The fort appears to emerge from the sea. Almost three-quarters of its exterior is in contact with water. Bekal fort was not an administrative Centre and does not include any palaces or mansions.
- The fort's zigzag entrance and surrounding trenches reveal its defensive strategy.
- Holes on the outer walls are designed to defend the fort effectively from naval attacks.
- The upper holes meant for aiming at the farthest targets
- Lower holes below for striking as enemy nearer and the lowest holes to attacking enemy closest to the fort.

### 3-Chandragiri Fort

- Chandragiri Fort is a fort built in the 17th century, situated in Kasaragod District of Kerala,
- This large square fort is 150 feet (46 m) above sea level and occupies an area of about seven acres by the side of the river Payaswini.



- The fort is now in ruins.
- The fort has an eventful history. In earlier days, the river was considered to be the border of two powerful kingdoms - Kolathunadu and Thulunadu.
- When Thulunadu was captured by the Vijayanagara Empire, the Kolathunadu kings lost the Chandragiri region to them.
- During the decline of the Vijayanagara Empire, the area was administratively looked after by the KeladiNayakas of Ikkeri. When the Vijayanagara Empire fell in the 16th century, VengappaNayaka declared independence.
- Later ShivappaNayaka took over the reins. He built a chain of forts of which Chandragiri is part.

#### **4-Cranganore Fort**

- The stone fort was built by the Portuguese in 1523
- Cranganore Fort, otherwise known as Kodungallur Fort, or Kottapuram Fort, is situated in Kodungallur of Thrissur District in Kerala, India.
- It was captured and destroyed by the Dutch in 1663.
- The Fort had a strategic position, on the mouth of the river Periyar before it joins the Arabian Sea, which gave it the advantage of controlling the ships and boats that passed to and from the interior of Malabar.
- Kottappuram Fort played a significant role in many wars between the Zamorin and the rulers of Cochin (Kochi).

#### **5-Hosdurg Fort**

- Hosdurg Fort is a fort in Kanhangad which is part of Kasaragod district in Kerala state.
- Hosdurg Fort with its round bastion looks imposing from a distance.
- SomashekaraNayaka from the KeladiNayaka dynasty of Ikkeri built this fort.

- The place is made well known by the Nithyanandasram with 45 caves.
- The fort is now in ruins

## 6-Palakkad Fort

- Palakkad Fort is an old fort situated in the heart of Palakkad town of Kerala state, southern India.
- It was recaptured and rebuilt grandly by Sultan Hyder Ali, Tipu's father in 1766.
- Tipu lost the fort to East India Company's armies in 1790 AD. British then got the fort renovated. The fort commands panoramic views of the Palakkad town.
- The fort has been very well preserved by the Archaeological Survey of India.

## 7-Pallipuram Fort

- Pallipuram Fort is a fort in Pallipuram, Vyppin, Ernakulam district of Kerala, south India.
- It was built by the Portuguese in 1503 and is the oldest existing European fort in India. The Dutch captured the fort in 1661 and sold it to the Kingdom of Travancore in 1789.
- The fort is situated in the northern extremity of Vypeen Island and is hexagonal in shape, a form popularly known as *ayikkotta* or *alikkotta*.

## 8- St. Angelo Fort

- St. Angelo Fort (also known as Kannur Fort or Kannur Kotta) is a fort facing the Arabian Sea, situated 3 km from Kannur, a city in Kerala state, south India.
- The first Portuguese Viceroy of India, Sir Francisco De Almeiyda, got this imperial fort constructed on lavish scale in 1505 AD.
- After the British spread their colonial wings across Kerala, they captured this fort and ruled the Kannur town from this fort.
- The Archaeological Survey of India is now responsible for looking after the fort.

## 9- Tellicherry Fort

- Tellicherry Fort is in Thalassery (Tellicherry) a town in Kannur District of Kerala state in south India.
- Tellicherry was one of the most important European trading centers of Kerala.
- In 1703, East India Company got the fort constructed to announce their colonial might.
- The spellbinding structure is square in shape. The thick walls soar to imposing heights.
- Beneath the fort is a maze of secret alleys whose mouths open in the abutting sea.
- The imposing doors have been worked upon in intricate manner.
- The fort once was the hot spot of aggressive social and political action which paved the way for Thalassery province's progress.

## 10- William Fort

- William Fort or locally known as Chettuva Fort is located in Chettuva, Thrissur District of Kerala, India.
- The fort was constructed by the Dutch East India Company with the permission from Kingdom of Cochin in 1714.
- Fort was later occupied by Zamorin of Calicut and thereafter Tipu Sultan.
- Tipu Sultan defeated Zamorin of Calicut and renamed it as Tipu Sultan Fort.
- The fort was captured and recaptured many times by British Empire, Dutch East India Company, Kingdom of Mysore, Zamorin of Calicut and Kingdom of Cochin. Lastly, the fort was captured by Tipu Sultan and demolishes it partially.

## MAJOR PALACES IN KERALA

### 1-Bolgatty Palace

- Bolgatty Palace is a former palace built by the Dutch in India on Bolgatty Island in Kochi, Kerala.
- One of the oldest existing Dutch palaces outside Holland, this quaint mansion was built in 1744 by Dutch traders and later extended and gardens were landscaped around it.
- The building was then the Governor's palace for the commander of Dutch Malabar, and in 1909 was leased to the British.
- It served as the home of the British governors, being the seat of the British Resident of Cochinduring the British Raj.

## **2-Hill Palace**

- Hill Palace is an archaeological museum and palace located in the Tripunithura neighbourhood of Kochi city in the Indian state of Kerala.
- It is the largest archeological museum in the state and was the imperial administrative office and official residence of the Cochin Maharaja.
- Built in 1865, the palace complex consists of 49 buildings in the traditional architectural style, spreading across 54 acres (220,000 m<sup>2</sup>).
- The complex has an archaeological museum, a heritage museum, a deer park, a pre-historic park and a children's park.

## **3-Mattancherry Palace**

- The Mattancherry Palace is a Portuguese palace popularly known as the Dutch Palace, is situated in Mattancherry, Kochi.
- Which features Kerala murals depicting portraits and exhibits of the Rajas of Kochi.
- The Palace was built and gifted by the Portuguese as a present to the king of Cochin around 1545.
- The Dutch carried out some extensions and renovations in the palace in 1663, and thereafter it was popularly called Dutch Palace.

- Today, it is a portrait gallery of the Cochin Rajas and notable for some of the best mythological murals in India, which are in the best traditions of Hindu temple art.
- The palace is a quadrangular structure built in Nālukettu style, the traditional Kerala style of architecture, with a courtyard in the middle.

#### 4-Kanakakkunnu Palace

- Kanakakkunnu Palace was built by Travancore King Sree Moolan Thirunal.
- It is located near the famous Napier Museum, Trivandrum
- This unique architecture served as a summer resort for the royal family.
- Now the palace complex is a venue to many cultural programmes and the place for All India Dance Festival (Nishagandhi Annual Festival).
- Now under the Kerala government's wing.

#### 5-Kilimanoor Palace

- Kilimanoor Palace is a palace located in Kilimanoor, Trivandrum in the Indian state of Kerala.
- It is the birthplace of painter Raja Ravi Varma and Raghava Varma, the father of King Marthanda Varma.
- The Palace complex covers more than six hectares, and comprises the traditional residential structures of Kerala, like the Nalukettu, small and medium-sized buildings, two ponds, wells and sacred groves.

#### 6-Kowdiar Palace

- Kowdiar Palace in Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India was built in 1934 by Maharajah Sree Chithira Thirunal Balarama Varma, on *Pallikettu* (wedding) of his only sister, Maharani Karthika Thirunal Lakshmi Bayi
- Kowdiar Palace's architectural work is famous and has over 150 rooms.



- The entry to this palace is restricted as it is the private residence of the royal family settled in Thiruvananthapuram.

## 7- Koyikkal Palace

- The Koyikkal Palace is a palace situated in Trivandrum, Kerala.
- The palace was built in 16th century for Umayamma Rani of the Venad Royal Family.
- Umayamma Rani was the queen of Venad between 1677 and 1684
- The palace is a double storied building and built with traditional architectural style of Kerala.
- The palace, maintained by the Kerala State Department of Archaeology, also hosts a Folklore Museum and a Numismatics Museum inside the palace.

## 8-Kuthiramalika

- Kuthiramalika (lit. 'Mansion of horses') is a palace built by Swathi Thirunal Rama Varma on the south-eastern side of Padmanabhaswamy temple, Thiruvananthapuram.
- The palace gets its name from the 122 horses that are carved into the wooden wall brackets that support the southern roof.
- The official name of the palace is Puthen Malika (New Mansion).
- The palace forms part of a vast complex of royal buildings in the vicinity of Padmanabhaswamy Temple.
- The building was left unoccupied for more than a century, following the demise of Swathi Thirunal in 1846.

## 9-Krishnapuram Palace

- The Krishnapuram Palace is a palace and museum located in Kayamkulam near Alappuzha in Alappuzha district, Kerala in southwestern India.

- It was built in the 18th century by Anizham Thirunal Marthanda Varma (1729–1758 AD), the Travancore kingdom.
- It is built in the architectural style of Kerala with gabled roof, narrow corridor and dormer windows, near the Krishnaswamy Temple at Krishnapuram
- The palace is maintained by the Kerala State Department of Archaeology and contains exhibits that belonged to the Palace and its former occupant, the Travancore Maharaja Marthanda Varma.

### 10- Aranmula Kottaram

- Aranmula Kottaram or Aranmula Palace is an old palace at Aranmula, a historical and traditional village in Kerala, India.
- Aranmula Palace was built more than 200 years ago. This palace is known as Aranmula Vadakke Kottaram.

#### Bibliography:

- [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Forts\\_in\\_Kerala](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Forts_in_Kerala)
- <https://www.nativeplanet.com/travel-guide/marvellous-palaces-in-kerala-001894.html>
- <https://medium.com/@paradiseholidays/10-most-beautiful-palaces-in-kerala-35b90649a90f>

### ART GALLERIES IN KERALA

- 1-SreeChitra Art Gallery
- SreeChitra Art Gallery, Thiruvananthapuram Located in the capital city of Thiruvananthapuram,
- ]SreeChitra Art Gallery holds a huge collection of amazing works by various eminent artists like Raja Ravi Varma, Nicholas Roerich, Jamini Roy and Rabindranath Tagore.
- It displays art forms from Bengal, Rajasthani, Rajput, Mughal and Tanjore schools of art.

- Apart from these, it also has a collection of International works, miniatures and manuscripts from various parts of the world.
- 2-Chitram Art Gallery
- Chitram Art Gallery is one of the most prominent and well maintained art galleries in Cochin, Kerala.
- Various exhibitions held at Chitram Art Gallery, Cochin remain a better means to behold some of the original paintings by the well-known artists of India and Kerala.
- 3- Pazhassi Raja Museum & Art Gallery
- Located in Kozhikode town at East Hill, the Pazhassi Raja Museum is a veritable treasure trove for historians and connoisseurs of art.
- The Art Gallery adjacent to the museum displays the acclaimed paintings of Kerala's cherished artists, Raja Ravi Varma (1848 - 1906), whose works brought international repute to the State, as well as works of his uncle Raja RajaVarma.
- 4-Town Hall Art Gallery Thrissur (Chitralayam)
- The Town Hall Art Gallery is an important landmark and attraction in Trissur.
- It is also known as Chitralayam Art Gallery.
- Through the seminars and art-exhibitions, displays the rich tradition, cultural heritage and renowned art forms of Kerala.
- Rare collection of antics remains a major attraction of Town Hall Art Gallery.
- The building displays an excellent blend of modern architecture with that of the traditional one.
- 5- David Hall Art Gallery, Kochi
- This old Dutch bungalow is now renovated to an art gallery which also has a cafe.
- It is a platform for young artists to exhibit their contemporary art, and also a great place to have some nice pizza over a chitchat as you marvel the works by the talented artists.
- 6-Glo Art Gallery, Palakkad
- Glo Art Gallery is one that promotes and encourages young artists, and bridges the gap between the artists and the society.
- They celebrate Indian culture, art, places, life and the people with the breathtaking works portrayed here.
- **HANDICRAFTS IN KERALA**

# Indian Tourism Resources

- The God's own country Kerala is also renowned for its rich tradition in handicrafts which is part of its cultural legacy.
- Style, beauty and designs, the handicrafts of Kerala are a big hit with tourists.
- A great deal of emphasis is laid on colours and designs. They are famous not only in India but in abroad as well.
- Notable ones are carvings in metal and wood( rosewood and sandalwood), metal jewellery, granite statues, figures and paintings of elephants, coconut shell, coir products, colourful wall hangings, bags and snake boat model.
- One of the most admirable handicrafts is the wooden face of a Kathakali dancer.
- 1-Coconut Shell Craft
- Calicut district is the primary hub for coconut shell craft. The most common products from coconut shell are flower vases, snuff boxes, cups, nut boxes, sugar basins and spoons.
- 2-Coir and Cane Products:
- Allepey, Calicut and Kollam are the major hubs for the production of coir products.
- The markets of Kerala are spilled with coir and cane products. Coir mattresses, painting decorated mats and furnichers are quite famous.
- 3-The Metal work craft
- Kerala is a traditional art form and has been in existence from a very early period.
- Temple bells and lamps have been in production from a very early period.
- Another interesting bell metal product is the Aranmula metal mirror which looks very beautiful.
- Bell Metal i.e. an alloy of brass, tin and copper, is generally used for a majority of the metal works
- Major bell metal crafts include traditional lamps, uruli & temple pooja sets
- 4-Ivory carving
- It is another traditional handicraft of Kerala. The various items made out of ivory includes mythological characters,such as lord shiva,parvathy,kali etc.
- 5- Screw Pine Products
- The products that are small bags, hand bags, coasters, bowl like holders, pillows, boxes with weaved lids, file holders, , jewelry boxes and more.
- The products are handmade and most preferred cause it is eco-friendly.

## Indian Tourism Resources

- 6- Woodcarving
- Carvings are usually made upon sandalwood, rosewood, cedar and teak.
- The most popular products are lamp stands, jewellery boxes, life sized animal figures etc.
- 7- Bamboo Mat Painting
- Bamboo mat painting craftsman depicts religious images, images of the birds and animals, lady dressed in traditional attire,
- these are highlighted with bright colours to give a natural look.
- The artists design all these paintings in different sizes, beautifully presented in appealing bamboo reed frame.
- 8- Laquer Ware
- Lacquer Ware is the blend of woodcraft and metal. The artistic woodcarvings created by artisans are given lacquer finish and the finally the product is decorated with precious metals.

### **Bibliography:**

- <https://www.nativeplanet.com/travel-guide/best-art-galleries-kerala-002457.html>
- <https://www.caleidoscope.in/art-culture/keralas-beautiful-eco-friendly-handicrafts#:~:text=The%20Kerala%20handicrafts%20not%20to,and%20Wood%20Carving%20amongst%20others.>
- <https://www.boontoon.com/blog/handicrafts-of-kerala/>
- <https://www.keralahandicrafts.in/hdck>

**END**